



๒. ๙๔ ๒.๒.

30 M.A. 256

A DESCRIPTION OF MOYEN · A MALAYO-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGE

BY

VEENA CHANTANAKOMES

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF

THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

(LINGUISTICS : SOUTHEAST ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LINGUISTICS)

IN THE

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

OF

MAHIDOL UNIVERSITY

1980

000146

INSTITUTE OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE  
SOUTHEAST ASIAN LANGUAGE CENTER LIBRARY

This Thesis

entitled

A DESCRIPTION OF MOKEN : A MALAYO-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGE

was submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University  
for the Master of Arts degree on June 12, 1980.

Signature

Veena Chantanakomes

Veena Chantanakomes

Candidate

Hermann Janzen

Hermann Janzen, Dd. Phil.

Preceptor

Sukhumavadee Khamhiran

Sukhumavadee Khamhiran, M.A.

Co-preceptor

Monthree Chulasamaya

Monthree Chulasamaya, M.D., Ph.D.

Dean

Faculty of Graduate Studies

Mahidol University

Suriya Ratanakul

Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.

Director

Southeast Asian Language Center

EVALUATION OF THE FINAL EXAMINATION

THE DEFENSE OF THESIS

---

We, the member of the supervisory Graduate Committee

for

VEENA CHANTANAKOMES

unanimously approve the thesis entitled

A DESCRIPTION OF MOKEN : A MALAYO-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGE

We further agree that she has satisfactorily defended her thesis

at the examination given by the supervisory committee

on

June 12, 1980

We recommend therefore that

VEENA CHANTANAKOMES

be awarded the degree of Master of Arts in Linguistics  
from Mahidol University

Suriya Ratanakul

Suriya Ratanakul, Ph.D.  
Chairman

Hermann Janzen

Hermann Janzen, Ed. Phil.  
Preceptor

Sukhumavadee Khamhiran

Sukhumavadee Khamhiran, M.A.  
Co-preceptor

Monthree Chulasamaya

Monthree Chulasamaya, M.D., Ph.D.

Dean

Faculty of Graduate Studies  
Mahidol University

Amon Saengmani

Amon Saengmani, M.A.  
Co-preceptor

BIOGRAPHY

Name : Veena Chantanakomes  
Date of Birth : December 26, 1956  
Place of Birth : Bangkok, THAILAND  
Institutions Attended : St. Joseph Convent School, Bangkok

February, 1972 \_\_\_\_\_ Certificate of  
Mathayomsuksa III

St. Joseph Convent School, Bangkok

March, 1974 \_\_\_\_\_ Certificate of  
Mathayomsuksa V

Thammasat University, Bangkok

Department of English, Faculty of Liberal Arts  
March, 1973 \_\_\_\_\_ Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

For successful completion of this thesis, I owe a great debt of gratitude to a great many people.

I am very grateful to Associate Professor Dr. Khunying Suriya Ratanakul, the Director of Southeast Asian Language Center, for her guidance and encouragement.

I am deeply indebted to Mr. Hermann Janzen, my supervisor, for being patient in advising, correcting errors and helping. And, I wish to express my warmest thank to Achan Sukhumavadee Khamhiran and Achan Amon Saengmani, my committee members, for their kindness and suggestions.

I express my sincere appreciation to Dr. Asmah Haji Omar, Director Language Center, University of Malaya, Malaysia, my external consultant, for her comments and suggestions.

I owe a very special thank to Mr. David W. Hogan who provided me inspiration, guidance and encouragement during my field work in Phuket.

My heartfelt acknowledgement turns to Achan Wanna Tienmee Achan Somsongee Burusphat and Achan Sujaritlak Deepadung, for their kindly help and suggestions.

I owe thanks to Mr. Loy Ko' Ngaam, my major language assistant who was really patient in giving the data. To Mrs. Muneng and Mr. Cuy

## II

including every Moken in advising and giving me additional information.

I wish to acknowledge my deepest gratitude and appreciation to Wongjitsue family for providing accommodation in their house in Phuket, the hospitality shown toward me, all the facilities given, without which the collecting of data is not possible.

A word of deep appreciation is due to those whose names are too numerous to mention in the thesis.

-----

Table of Contents

	Page
Acknowledgement	I
Table of Contents	III
List of Charts	IX
Abstract	XI
Maps	XII-VIII
Illustrations	XIV-XVI
Abbreviations and Symbols	XVII
0. Introduction	XX
0.1 Moken and Other Sea Gypsy Tribes	XX
0.2 Language Classification	XXI
0.3 Geographical Location	XXIV
0.4 Some Glimpses on the Historical Movement of the Sea-Gypsies	XXV
0.5 Some Matters Concerning the Moken :	XXVII
- Relief	XXVII
- Livelihood	XXVIII
- Social Organization	XXVIII
0.6 Objective of the Thesis	XXVIII
0.7 The Approach of the Description	XXIX
0.8 Source of Data	XXIX
 Part I Phonology	
1.1 The Intonation Group	1
1.2 The Stress Group	9
1.3 The Syllable	13



IV

1.4	The Phoneme	24
1.5	The Consonant Phonemes	44
1.6	The Vowel Phonemes	54
1.7	Consonant Contrasts vs Free Variation	62
1.8	Vowel Contrasts	71
1.9	Resegmentation	79
Part II Syntax		
2.	Clause	83
2.1	Statement Clause	84
2.1.1	Transitive Clause	85
2.1.2	Intransitive Clause	93
2.1.3	Descriptive Clause	96
2.1.4	Equational Clause	99
2.1.5	Bitransitive Clause	103
2.1.6	Ambient Clause	112
2.1.7	Naming Clause	115
2.1.8	Propulsion Clause	119
2.1.9	Motion Clause	122
2.1.10	Quotative Clause	130
2.1.11	Quantitative Clause	134
2.1.12	Comparative Clause	136
2.1.13	Existence Clause	141
2.1.14	Causative Clause	144
2.1.15	Relative Clause	147

2.2	Imperative Clause	149
2.3	Interrogative Clause	151
2.3.1	Simple yes/no Questions	152
2.3.2	Participant Content Questions	153
2.3.3	Relationship Content Questions	155
3. Phrase		
3.1	Nominal Phrase	157
3.1.1	Noun Phrase	158
3.1.2	Pronoun Phrase	168
3.1.3	Numeral Phrase	170
3.1.4	Additive Complex Nominal Phrase	172
3.1.5	Appositional Complex Nominal Phrase	174
3.2	Verb Phrase	176
3.2.1	Active Verb Phrase	176
3.2.2	Descriptive Verb Phrase	182
3.2.3	Ambient Verb Phrase	184
3.2.4	Equational Verb Phrase	185
3.3	Prepositional Phrase	187
3.3.1	Prepositional Locative Phrase	188
3.3.2	Prepositional Temporal Phrase	189
3.4	Adverb Phrase	191
4.	Word Classes and Word Types	192
4.1	Word Classes	192
4.1.1	Noun	192
4.1.2	Pronoun	194

4.1.3	Demonstrative	194
4.1.4	Preposition	195
4.1.5	Numeral	196
4.1.6	Classifier	198
4.1.7	Pre - Verb	199
4.1.8	Modal	199
4.1.9	Aspect	200
4.1.10	Verb	201
4.1.11	Adverb	205
4.1.12	Intensifier	206
4.1.13	Conjunction	207
4.1.14	Question Words	208
4.1.15	Particle	209
4.2	Word Types	215
4.2.1	Compounding	215
4.2.2	Affixation	219
4.2.3	Reduplication	220
4.2.4	Onomatopoeia	222
5.	Sentence	223
5.1	Nuclear Types	223
5.1.1	Simple Statement Sentence	223
5.1.2	Temporal Sequence Sentence	224
5.1.3	Covarying Sentence	227
5.1.4	Conditional Sentence	228
5.1.5	Factual Sentence	229
5.1.6	Purposeful Sentence	231

5.1.7	Deductive Sentence	233
5.2	Compounding	234
5.2.1	Contrastive Compounding	235
5.2.2	Equivalent Compounding	236
5.2.3	Alternative Compounding	237
5.2.4	Additive Compounding	237
5.3	Setting	238
5.3.1	Time Setting	238
5.3.2	Location Setting	239
5.4	Illocution	240
5.4.1	Declarative Illocution	240
5.4.2	Interrogative Illocution	242
5.4.3	Imperative Illocution	243
5.4.4	Social Illocution	245
5.4.5	Self - Expression Illocution	246
5.5	Mood	246
5.5.1	Pleasure	247
5.5.2	Surprise	247
5.5.3	Evaluation	248
5.5.4	Hope	249
5.5.5	Concern or not Concern	250
5.6	Nuclear Forms	251
5.6.1	Simple Form	251
5.6.2	Juxtaposed	251
5.6.3	Conjunctive	252
5.6.4	Embedding	253

## VIII

5.6.4.1	Appositive Embedding	253
5.6.4.2	Relative Embedding	254
5.7	Peripheral Slots	255
5.7.1	Adverbials	255
5.7.2	Vocative	256
5.8	Intonation, Stress	256
5.8.1	General Intonation Contours	257
5.8.2	Stress Placement	258
5.9	Grammatical Completeness	258
6.	Paragraph	260
6.1	Structure Types	260
6.1.1	Dialogue paragraphs	260
6.1.2	Narrative paragraphs	263
6.1.3	Hortatory paragraphs	265
6.1.4	Procedural paragraphs	267
6.2	Paragraph Topic	268
6.3	Setting	269
6.4	Linkage	270
7.	Discourse	272
7.1	Discourse Types	272
7.2	Styles	272
7.3	Introduction and Conclusion	273
7.4	Linkage	273
	Appendix	
	Bibliography	

List of Charts

	page
Chart 1. showing the co-occurrence of vowels and final consonants	17
Chart 2. showing the co-occurrence of initial consonants of the Pre-Syllable and those of the Major one	19
Chart 3. showing the co-occurrence of initial consonants of the Minor Syllable and those of the Major one	21
Chart 4. showing the co-occurrence of the initial consonants of disyllabic words and the vowels that occur in the first syllable	23
Chart 5. Consonant Phoneme Chart	43
Chart 6. Vowel Phoneme Chart	53
Chart 7. showing the position of the pre-verb and post-verb elements when occur with an active verb /ɲam/ 'to eat'	179
Chart 8. showing the occurrence of the pre-verb and post-verb elements in a descriptive verb phrase	183
Chart 9. showing the occurrence of the pre-verb and post-verb elements in an ambient verb phrase	185

	page
Chart 10. showing the occurrence of the pre-verb and post- verb elements in an equational verb phrase	187
Chart 11. A matching of the sentence semantic structure and its surface forms	260

## ABSTRACT

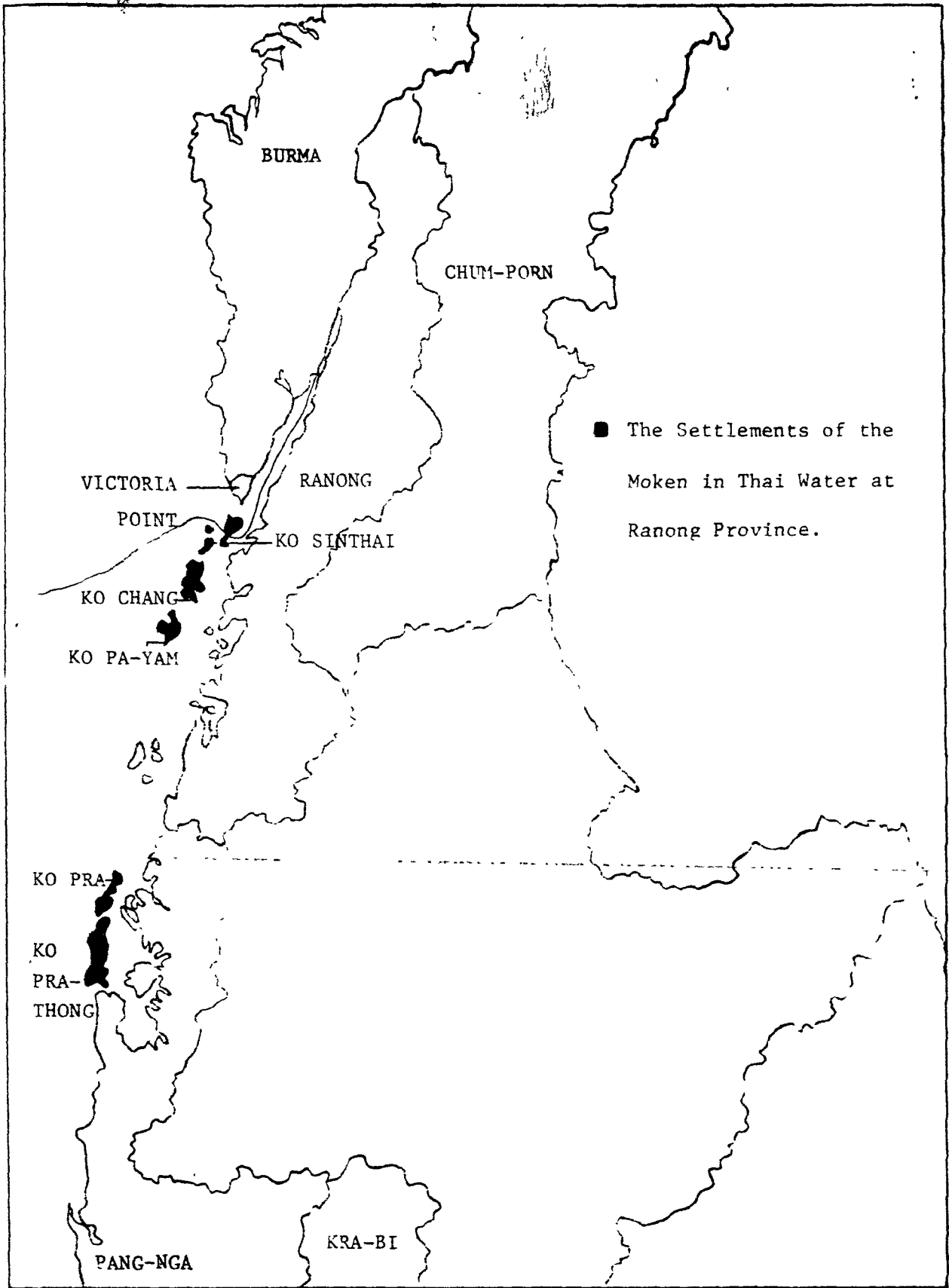
This thesis presents the description of Moken, a Malayo - Polynesian language, on its phonology and syntax. The data were obtained only from the Moken found at Rawai, Rawai District, Amphur Muang, Phuket Province.

The phonological part describes the Intonation Group, the Stress Group or the Phonological Word, the Syllable and the Phoneme. The syntactical part describes the language on word, phrase, clause and sentence levels including some description on paragraph and discourse levels.

A comparative study on semantics of the Moken from the Moken in various settlements is suggested for further study. The Moken - English word list is provided as the first aid.

---





BURMA

CHUM-PORN

VICTORIA  
POINT

RANONG

KO SINTHAI

KO CHANG

KO PA-YAM

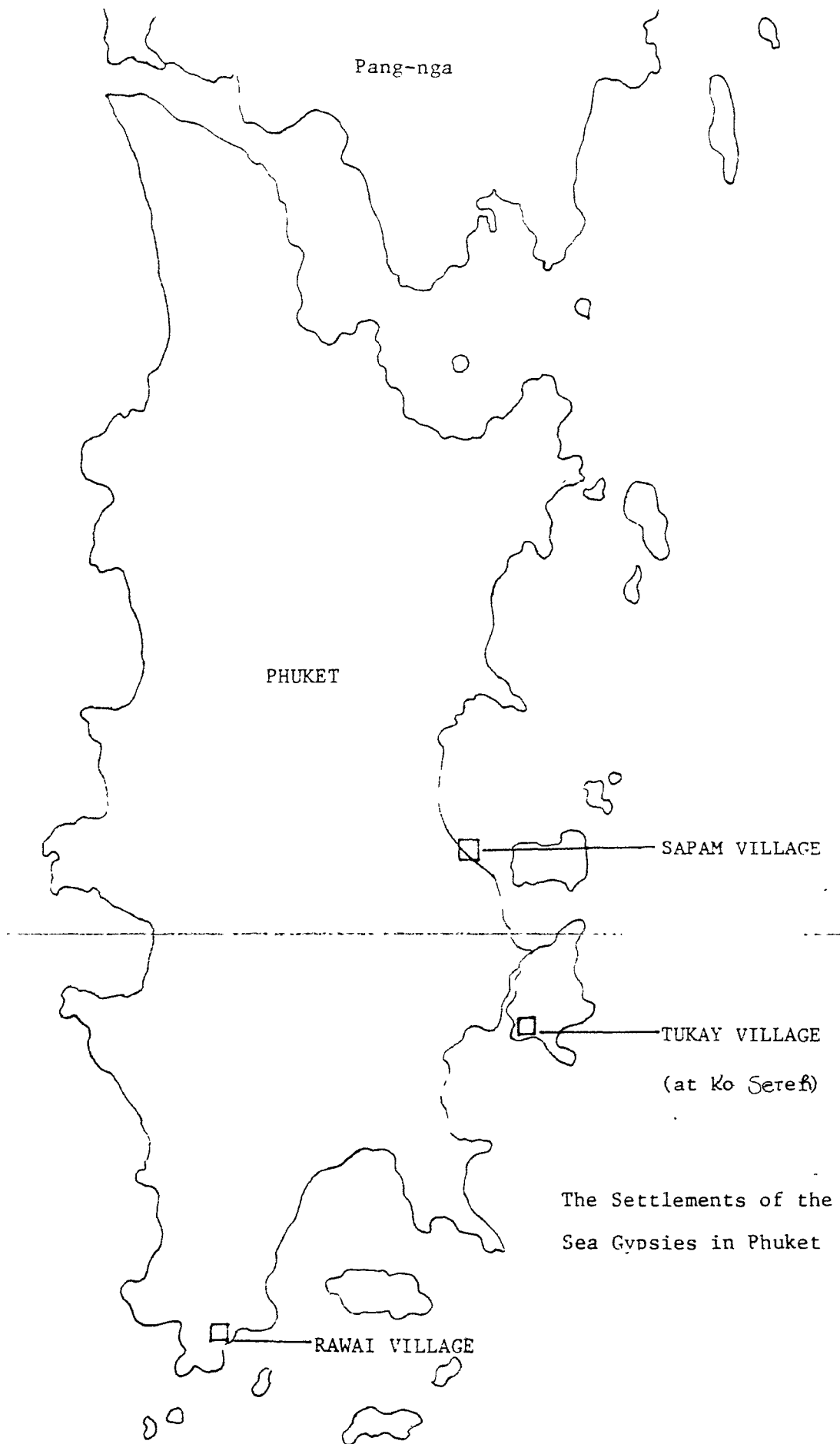
■ The Settlements of the  
Moken in Thai Water at  
Ranong Province.

KO PRA

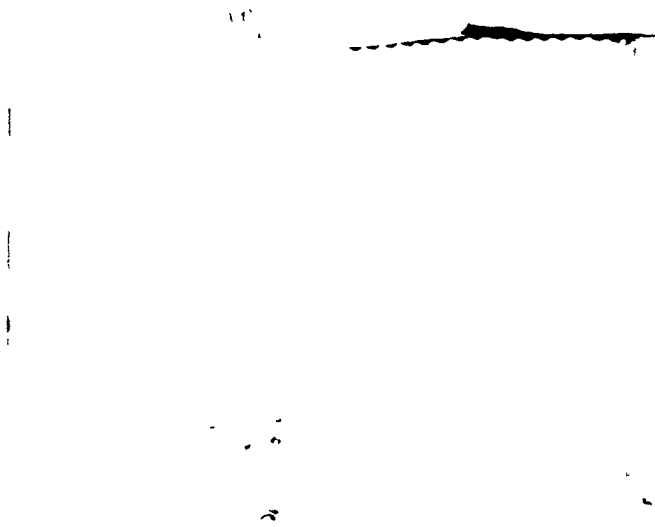
KO  
PRA-  
THONG

PANG-NGA

KRA-BI



"lobongs" - are the Moken spirit posts carved into human face, and the small spirit house on its side.



Pic.2

the votive offering to the spirit when the wishes have been granted.



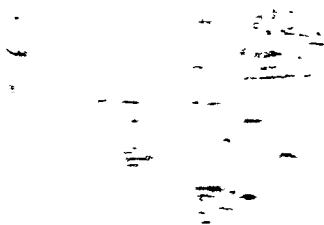
Pic.3

A Moken placing a cup of alcohol into the spirit house as a token of thank - offering.



Pic.4

Moken going out fishing in an engine boat.



Pic.6 .

The fresh fish the Moken caught.

Pic.5

A Moken with the fish he caught

Abbreviations and Symbols used in the phonological part of the  
description

Abbreviations

AE	=	analogous environment
C	=	consonant
IE	=	identical environment
V	=	vowel

Symbols

[ ]	=	phonetic brackets
/ /	=	phonemic brackets
( )	=	optional element
'	=	stress marker
̃	=	nasalization marker
̥	=	tense quality of vowel marker
ː	=	length marker

XIX

po.par.	polar particle	Rel.	Relator
pr.	pronoun	Sec.	Section
prop.	propulsion	Sent.	Sentence
Pos.	Possessor	Subj.	Subject
pt.	prepositional temporal	Temp.	Temporal
Qt.	Quantity	tr.	transitive verb
quo.	quotative	v.	verb
q.w.	question word	vp.	verb phrase

Symbols

+	obligatory	[ . ]	clause nucleus
±	optional	/	or
( )	functioning together		pause
	as a unit	∅	omitted elements
=	is composed of	*	unacceptable elements
:	is filled by,		or units
	is manifested by		

XVIII

Abbreviations and Symbols used in the syntactical part of the description

abbreviations

ac.	action	Lk.	Linker
adj.	adjective	Loc.	Location
adv.	adverb	Man.	manner
adv.p.	adverb phrase	mk.	marker
am.	ambient	mo.	motion
bi.	bitransitive	mod.	modifier
c.	causative	n.	noun
cl.	clause	n.	(superscript) the item
class.	classifier		may be repeated any
conj.	conjunction		number of times
des.	descriptive	NP(np.)	noun phrase
Des.	Destination	NP <sub>ad.</sub>	additive complese
Dem., D.	Demonstrative		nominal phrase
em.par.	emphatic particle	Nam.	name, naming
gr.par.	grammatical particle	NP <sub>ap.</sub>	appositional complex
H.	Head		nominal phrase
im.par.	imperative particle	nu.	numeral
in.par.	interrogative particle	O.	Object, Direct Object
intr.	intransitive verb	p.	phrase
IO	Indirect Object	P.	Predicate
It.	Item	par.	particle
Li.	Limitation	pp.	prepositional phrase



0. INTRODUCTION0.1 Moken and other Sea - Gypsy Tribes

From South Burma at Mergui Archipelago down to the west coast of South Thailand to the Malaysian border, there live two main groups and one small group of people whose customs and languages are different from one another. However, many people tend to group them into one folktribe, leading a nomadic life.

To the Thais, they are all known as Chaw Thalay or Chaw Lay or Chaw Nam, meaning Sea or Water People. And, those who have become Thai citizens are called Thai Maj (New Thai).

To the Europeans, they are referred to as Sea Gypsies.

To the Malays, they are called Orang Laut (Sea People).

To the Burmese, they are known as Selung with various spellings as Selongs, Chelong, Salones, Salon, etc.

In fact, those found in Burmese waters down to Ranong Province of Thailand and some on Phuket Island are sea-folks who call themselves "Moken", sometimes written as Mawken. The present generation don't know the meaning of the name "Moken" which was noted a hundred years ago by W. G. White<sup>1</sup> who encountered the Moken at Mergui. The word means "Drowned in the Sea" and it is made up of two words, L'maw 'to drown, and ð'kěn, salt water or "the sea". Besides, the people call themselves

---

<sup>1</sup>. White, W. G. The Sea Gypsies of Malaya **Seafaring Service, London, 1922.**

Dr. R. Rost (1890) : 'The Selung is a distinct Malay language, not a dialect of any of the Malay languages. It has a number of characteristic features in morphology which distinguish it from all its sisters. It has, however, a greater resemblance to the languages of Sumatra than to other Malayan languages.'

The Census of Burma Report, 1911 : 'It is now generally admitted that Selung is a distinct Malayan language. The Selung are in fact the northernmost of the Orang Laut or sea tribes of the Malay race.'

Dr. C. O. Blagden (in the same Report) : 'Sĕlung and Malay are cognate languages, but Sĕlung has adopted into the language a large number of words which are not Malayan.'

G. H. Luce and Bohmu ba Shin (1961) : 'Meantime, we may assume, there was constant pressure on the Tongkin plain from East and North. Hereabouts was the original home of Malayan peoples, whose Indonesian languages are distantly related to Mon - Khmer. Perhaps under double pressure between the Yüch (Viêt) of Kuangtung and the Mon - Khmer of Tongking, they took to the sea; and like the Vikings of the North, became pirates, Vikings of the South, infesting the islands and the coast of South-East Asia. Their main coastal range was from Tongking to the mouth of the Irawady, their island range from beyond Fiji to Madagascar.

.... For centuries before and after the time of Christ, the Malayan Vikings of the South, centred especially in Champa and Sumatra, maintained a series of footholds along the Gulf of Martaban. The coastal people of Rāmañña lived in terror of their sudden raids, and called them Rakṣasa,

in Thai "Sing Nam".<sup>1</sup>

Those found from Phuket Island down to the Malaysian border call themselves "Urak Lawoi'", but they are known as "Lota" by the Moken.

There is still another group of sea folktribe who live between Ranong Province and Phuket Island. They are Moklen people who appeared for the first time in Christopher Court's article in the Journal of the Siam Society : January 1971. These people speak a dialect of Moken. The Moken call them "Tamap" and they call themselves in Thai "Sing Bok"<sup>2</sup> in contrast to the Moken, Sing Nam, because they have now settled down on land and no longer wander in the sea as the Moken.

In Thai waters the Urak Lawoi' is the largest group among the three and there are only a small number of Moken and Moklen found in the country.

#### 0:2- Language Classification -

Moken has never been clearly classified its language family. People argued about this matter. To some it is a Malayan language while others said it belongs to the Indonesian language family, or even a Mon - Khmer. For example,

---

1. - 2. In Thai, the word Sing means 'lion' and nam means 'water' while bok means 'on land'. So, Sing Nam = Water Lion, Sing Bok = Land Lion.

In my opinion, Moken is a Malayan or a Malayo - Polynesian language because there exist the Moken and the Malay cognates. Besides, since the Malayan and the Old-Mon language of Burma are likely to come from the common source, the Moken, containing some Mon - Khmer affinities, may also have some link with the Mon - Khmer. These connections, however, must have been in the ages far distant.

### 0.3 Geographical Location

The Moken language is spoken by the people who call themselves by the name of their language. Their native hometown is the Mergui Archipelago in South Burma, but they can also be found on the islands from St. Matthews to Tavoy Island and at Mergui. Besides, there used to be communities of the Moken at Victoria Point of Burma (Hogan : 1972) but I found none of them when I made a visit to the place last February. The Burmese said that the government had driven the people out to the farther islands.

In Thai waters the Moken are found from Ranong Province far south as Ko' Phra Thong, Amphur Khuraburi, Pangnga Province, to Ko' Surin and the islands in the Andaman Sea. Some settled down in Phuket especially at Rawai, 16 kilometers from the town, and some on Ko' Pipi Krabi Province. But, the number of the Moken along the west coast of Thailand is not very large. At Rawai, where they live together with other sea gypsy tribe namely the Urak Lawoi', there are only 15 Moken families of about 80 persons out of 65 families of 500 residents.

cannibal demons. The original name of Thatôn, as given in Burma's earliest Mon inscriptions, was Rakṣapura, city of the Demons; and the large island near moulmein is still called 'Bilugyun', Demon island. The Mawken 'sea-gypsists', the Selung (Salôns) of the Mergui Archipelago, who speak a Malayan language, still cling to the southernmost edge of Burma. In the Old Mon language of Burma there is no lack of Malayan words (not merely Malay), some going back, it seems, to the common origin of both sub-families, others probably due to ancient Malayan settlements along our coast. Doubtless the pirates conscribed the local aborigenes, such as the Semang Negritos, and the few coastal Sakai tribes, such as the Besisi of Malacca, who, in turn, contributed a number of words to Old Mon which are hardly found elsewhere in Mon - Khmer. These ancient Malayan pirates, whatever the Mons may have called them, were not savages. In some ways they were more than a match for the Mon - Khmers. They gave many of the South-East Asia their words for metals (espically iron, silver and gold), and also for shipping; ....'

.....

Christpher Court (1970) states : 'The language of the Chao Lay is clearly a member of the Indonesian language family.'

David W. Hogan (1972) in his comparison list of words of the Malay, Urak Lawoi', Moken and Moklen : 'the four languages belong to the same language family, with Malay and Urak Lawoi' being more closely related to each other and Moken and Moklen forming another pair.... Moken..seem more distantly related to Malay.'

Each new center of the Mawken developed a new dialect. Those of Lawta and Tongka borrowed from the Malay. They had to work for and with the Malay, and it was natural that they should pick up Malay words, such as the name of common things."

In my opinion, the three tribes are of the Malay origin. As time elapsed, they were confronted with danger that drove some of these groups away to a more suitable place. Some moved upward and might settled down in Burmese waters around the Mergui Archipelago.

The evidence can be seen in the language of each tribe. The language of the Urak Lawoi' who live closest to the Malay border has a high percentage of words which are cognate with the Standard Malay of Malaysia. On the contrary, that of the Moken who occupy the northern tip of the group contains only a small number of Malay cognate words.

(M. Blanche Lewis, 1960).

We can state, on the basis of historical linguistics, that, given enough time, a language will change. The changes take place internally as well as externally. Since these three tribes moved towards different directions and settled down in different areas, each group would definitely develop the language in its own way. In addition to its internal development, each language was influenced by its neighbours. This makes them even more distinct from one another.

In Moken, the Malay affinities can be seen in basic core vocabulary such as parts of the body, natural objects : the sun, the moon; color terms, etc. Linguistically viewed, these words are retained in spite of the

#### 0.4 Some Glimpses on the Historical Movement of the Sea Gypsies

The questions that are always raised are where the seafolks : Moken, Moklen or Urak Lawoi', come from and who are their ancestors. But at present there is no absolute answer to the questions. People still argue and hypothesize their origins.

Some gave the idea that the seafolks originated in the Yellow River in China. Later on, because of insecurity, they moved downward, sailing along the Mekhong River down to the Indochina Peninsula, roaming about the islands to Burma and the Malay Peninsula. According to the archaeological excavation, they believe that these seafolks are certainly the ancestors of the Malays. (ประทีป, 2519:7).

W. G. White in his "The Sea Gypsies of Malaya" noted: "The Mawken say they begin to spread from the island in the North. They assert that their first island settlements were on Dung (Elphinstone), which is a large island in the North West of the Mergui Archipelago. Further, they say that they were forcibly scattered southwards by the Malays, who far from regard them as a brother tribe, used to carry them off and enslave them....

Owing to Malay captures and removals, the Mawken were located, and founded new centers, about Bokpyin, Victoria Point, Lawta and Tongka. This is the Mawken account of themselves....

The Mawken at Lawta and Tongka are called 'Orang Lawt' or 'Men of the Sea'.....

Livelihood

The Moken are sea nomads. They live on fishing and finding sea-shells or other kinds of sea products to trade with the Chinese merchants who, in return, always give them a very unreasonable price in return. Sometimes, they sell the things, especially lobsters, by themselves and get a lot of money. But within one or two days, they will spend it all on alcohol. Some of the money is given to the wives who, like their husbands, will spend it all on gambling. They never save money to spend in case of emergency. As a result, they are very poor. They know that they are poor and they accept it. Nothing is done to improve or better their own living.

Social Organization

Moken is a maternal society and woman plays an important role in the family. Men have to work to support the family while women stay in the village, chatting, playing cards or picking lice out of one another's hair. They really do nothing, even to cook. Sometimes, after the husband has come back from fishing, he has to cook. He never says a word for he thinks that it is his duty to serve the family. Moreover, he also has to support his wife's family. Therefore, the Moken will appreciate having a daughter, instead of a son.

0.6 Objective of the Thesis

The objective of this study is to describe the Moken language on its phonology and syntax. It presents the phonological system of Moken and some basic syntactical characteristics of the language although the



migration of the speakers. Therefore, if the Moken is not of the Malay origin, the words of common objects should be distinct from those of the Malay; but any genetic relationship there be, it existed in the past.

#### 0.5 Some Matters Concerning the Moken

##### Belief

The Moken practice no religion at all. They believe in spirits and conduct only the ceremonies which are related to their spirit poles and small spirit houses which called "lobong". The "lobongs" are two poles whose tops are crudely carved into human face and which their shaman will summon the spirits to inhabit the poles. Beside the poles, there will be one or two small spirit houses. These spirit poles and houses are placed at the corner of a jungle in the village.

This "lobong" is now the only symbol of the Moken people as opposed to the Urak Lawoi' and Moklen. It is found in every Moken settlement even at Rawai, where there are only a few of them. Besides, the "lobong" has been noted to exist among the Moken long ago with similar shape and placement (White, 1922:95, Bernatzik, 1951:31).

I don't know how Moken in the Burmese waters or those at Ranong Province practice the ceremony of "lobong" today. But from my experience with the Moken at Rawai, there is rarely special kind of it because of the absence of the shaman. The ceremony is conducted only when people want to bribe the spirit and when their wishes are granted, they make votive offerings.

descriptions beyond the sentence level . paragraphs and discourses; are not thoroughly described due to limitation of time.

### 0.7 The Approach of the Description

The phonological approach adopted in this study is that which sees the Phonology as a Hierarchy of Ranks. In this case, we set up four Ranks:- the Intonation Group, the Stress Group (the Phonological word), the Syllable and the Phoneme. The units of each Rank have a structure stated in terms of units of the Rank below (except for the lowest, the Phoneme) and function in structures of the Rank above (except for the highest, the Intonation Group). In the following sections, the Ranks will be described in turn, from the highest to the lowest.

For the syntactical approach, each unit will be described in terms of its function, its structure, and its distribution classes, structural types, and transforms. For pedagogical ease I start with the clause and work down to the morpheme, then take the sentence and work up to the highest ranks.

In the clause and phrase level, the surface forms of each clause and phrase type are described by tagmemic model and transformational batteries of them are also given. In the sentence level, there are some semantic considerations together with the description of its surface forms.

### 0.8 Source of Data

The data on which this study is based were collected from the Moken at Rawai, Rawai District, Amphur Muang, Phuket Province. This place was

selected for the field work because most of those found in other provinces live on far-away islands where it is very difficult and dangerous to contact them.

The description is based on the speech of Mr. Loy Ko' Ngaam, 26 years old, who is my major language assistant. He was born on at Ko' Pipi and his family moved to Rawai several years ago. Loy always went to Moken islands on Burma side to visit his relatives and find a job there. He would stay there for 2 - 3 years then returned to Rawai and went there again after a short time. It was 4 years ago since his last visit and now it is difficult to go there due to the political situation. Apart from Loy, I also had Mrs. Muneng, Loy's elder sister and Mr. Cuy, as my co-language assistants. All of them had never been to school and do not speak much Thai. However, they have a good command of the 'Urak Lawoi' language which they call /lota:/ as their second language. This is due to the fact that they, the Moken, are just a minority in the sea gypsis village at Rawai. Additional information was obtained from other Moken in the village who are very willing to help me to learn the language.

The data were collected in 6 weeks · from 20 November 1979 to 3 January 1980. The checking of data was done in 2 weeks · from middle February to the beginning of March.

---

## PART I

### 1. PHONOLOGY

#### 1.1 The Intonation Group

1.1.1 The intonation group is defined as the unit of the highest rank of the phonology : its function cannot therefore be discussed. The structure of the Intonation Group is stated in terms of Stress Groups.

1.1.2 Two contrasting types of Intonation Contour are found within the Intonation Group, the Rising Contour and the Falling one.

1.1.2.1 The Rising Contour : this is used for polar (yes/no) questions, imperatives, statements which end with intensifiers and content questions which require an emphasis together with those that end with a grammatical particle. The rising contour is phonetically marked by a straight line with final rising.

polar questions :

1.            \_\_\_\_\_ ↗  
          natiəŋ    c<sup>h</sup>aa    kaa  
          wait        long    po.par.

'Have (you) waited a long time?'

2. ʔolaŋ miduun kaʔ kaa  
he sleep already po.par.  
'Has he already slept?'

3. ʔiĩŋ bæʔok kaa  
you drunk po.par.  
'Are you drunk?'

4. ʔékaan nii ʔiĩŋ naʔ men kaa  
fish this you will take po.par.  
'Do you want this fish?'

imperatives :

5. peŋ makaw dee kəbook neŋaʔ  
stop speak im.par. lazy listen  
'Stop talking; I don't want to listen.'

6. naʔ nanai laa  
don't cry gr.par.  
'Don't cry.'

7. men səloop ʔōon cŷy dee  
take bowl give I im.par.  
'Take the bowl to me.'



14. bi?iĩŋ na? men ?anoo  
 you will take what  
 'What will you want?'

content questions with a final grammaticle particle

15. lakaw bitaa laa  
 go where gr.par.  
 'Where are (you) going?'

16. ?iĩŋ na? ŋam ?anoo laa  
 you will eat what gr.par.  
 'What do you (want to) eat?'

17. lakaw ?omaak kətoo bo? ?anoo ɪ??  
 go house doctor do what gr.par.  
 'Why did (you) go to the hospital?'

1.1.2.2 The Falling Contour : this is used for *ordinary* statements and for content questions which do not take any final grammaticle particle. It is phonetically marked by a straight line with a final falling.

statements :

1. cicum ŋayaap  
 bird fly  
 'Birds fly.'

2. cūy lakaw ?omaak kətoō  
I go house doctor  
'I go to the hospital.'

3. nanok cūy təpuŋ kəluun  
hen I -ing egg  
'My hen is laying eggs.'

content questions without any grammaticle particle :

4. ?iīŋ lakaw bitaa  
you go where  
'Where are you going?'

5. mənəp ci<sup>h</sup>an  
dive how  
'How do (you) dive (for lobsters)?'

6. bo? ci<sup>h</sup>an  
do how  
'How do (we) do (this)?'

7. makaw ?anoo  
speak what  
'What did (you) say?'

1.1.3 In phonemic writing, utterrence which takes the Rising Contour may be indicated by punctuating finally with a star ( \* ) and the Falling Contour may be marked with a period ( . ) as shown in the following examples.



1. na? nɛbut de:\*  
don't run im.par.  
'Don't run.'
  
2. ?aca:\*  
who  
'Who (is it)?'
  
3. na: mək<sup>h</sup>o? cana:t  
he hit child  
'He hit the child.'

It has been observed that there are two interesting features about the intonation in Moken which is worth mentioning.

Firstly, when two words are pronounced in a sequence, the first will take the level intonation and the second the high rising intonation. This can be recorded only when the informant did not concentrate on what he was saying. If he was asked to repeat the words for more than two or three times in a sequence, the intonation of the second word was changed. That is, it will take the level intonation as the first word.

For example,

[kanai	binai]	'man; woman'
[ma?aak	?aak]	'to place, to put; a crow'
[tanak	t <sup>h</sup> anak]	'land: a walking stick'
[ta?ot	?oot]	'the knee; gum'

Even when we changed the position of the two words, the one which was said first still took the level intonation while that which was said later took the high rising intonation.

[binai	kanai]	'woman; man'
[ʔaak	maʔaak]	'a crow; to place, to put'
[t <sup>h</sup> anak	tanak]	'a walking stick, land'
[ʔōot	taʔot]	'gum; the knee'

Secondly, an intonation is used to convey the negation of the verb [nədan] 'to know'

[hah] - a negative particle is grammatically used to negate a verb when it is placed after that verb. For instance,

[nam	hah]	'do not eat'
eat	not	
[miduun	hah]	'do not sleep'
sleep	not	
[lakaw	hah]	'do not walk'
walk	not	

However, the negation of the verb [nədan] 'to know' may omit the negative particle [hah] but the verb then requires a rising intonation. For instance,

A : loy lakaw bitaa laa  
Loy go where gr.par.  
'Where is Loy going?'

B : dan  
not know  
'(I) do not know.' or

C : (cũy) dan loy lakaw ton ?acaa  
(I) . . . not know . . . Loy . go . with who  
'I don't know whom Loy goes with.'

A : tikuu baleh ?up<sup>h</sup>iin laa  
Teeku return when in.par.  
'When will Teeku come back?'

B : dan  
not know  
'(I) do not know.'

The verb [nədan] can also be negated by [hah] as other verbs but in that case it will take normal level tone. For example,

cũy nədan hah tikuu lakaw ton ?acaa  
I know not Teeku go with who  
'I don't know whom Teeku goes with.'

A : ?enon nam coon kaa  
mother eat rice po.par.  
'Is mother having her breakfast?'

.B : cŭy      dan      hah  
         I      know      not  
         'I don't know.'

## 1.2 The Stress - Group (The Phonological Word)

1.2.1 The Stress - Group is defined as the rank whose units have a structure in terms of Syllables and function in the Intonation Group.

1.2.2 The Stress - Group may have from one to two syllables and in the data corresponds to the Grammatical word. Each Stress Group has only one major stressed syllable as nucleus and may have one unstressed syllable or one minor stressed syllable as periphery.

Stress in Moken is predictable.

In monosyllabic words, stress is on that syllable.

For example,

[ 'sop ]	'enough'
[ 'nek ]	'small'
[ 'ɲam ]	'to eat'
[ 'ton ]	'with, and'

In disyllabic words which are composed of Pre - Syllable + Major Syllable the first will be unstressed and the latter will take primary stress.

[tə'map]	'a tribe of Sea Gypsy people who speak a dialect of Moken.'
[cə'dat]	'turbid (water)'
[iə'mak]	'fat'
[mə'jah]	'to hate'

In disyllabic words which are composed of a minor + major syllable, the minor syllable will take the secondary and the major syllable - primary stress.

[ŋa'yaap]	'to fly'
[lu'juuk]	'seven'
[ko'loh]	'(of body) thin'
[ʔi'buum]	'paternal and maternal grandmother'

In actual speech, the secondary stressed and the unstressed syllables are commonly dropped out. This also occurs in Urak Lawoi<sup>2</sup>, one of the Sea Gypsy languages as stated by Saengmani (1979:20) :

'In actual high speech utterances, the secondary stress may be dropped, leaving only one primary stress.....'

[maʔeem]	→	[ʔeem]	'to stay'
[ŋaʔek]	→	[ʔek]	'to go up, to climb, to ascend'
[məleh]	→	[leh]	'to wear, to put on'
[mədoot]	→	[doot]	'to cook'
[ləmoy]	→	[moy]	'to get'

1.2.3 Word Patterns: word patterns in Moken can be classified into 3 types

1.2.3.1 S\* consists of all monosyllabic words.

['nam]	'ɛ'
['piit]	'a wing'
['ʔaak]	'a crow'
['peh]	'to eat'

1.2.3.2 US\* consists of all disyllabic words the first syllable of which is unstressed.

[mə'cap]	'to borrow'
[lə'buuk]	'below, under, down'
[tə'beʔ]	'a servant'
[ŋə'luh]	'to untie a rope'

1.2.3.3 WS\* consists of diasyllabic words the first syllable of which has a secondary or a weak stress.

- 
1. S\* S stands for stressed syllable.
  2. US\* U stands for unstressed syllable and S stands for stressed syllable.
  3. WS\* W stands for secondary stressed syllable and S stands for primary stressed syllable.

It should be noted that from my collected data only one word is found to be a tri - syllable word. That is [cəpəlaat] 'to be scattered (all over the floor)'. Therefore, it has been decided to leave the pattern out.

[na'ŋon]	'to wake up'
[ŋe'len]	'to go round in a circle'
[bu'jaŋ]	'(of man) young'
[pe'lii]	'squint - eyed'

Since the stress in Moken is predictable, it can be left unmarked in phonemic writing.

/pi:t/	'a wing'
/ŋəluh/	'to untie a rope'
/bujaŋ/	'(of man) young'

#### 1.2.4 Word Boundaries

According to the previous discussion, we find that there are two ways to look for the boundaries of words in Moken.

##### 1. The Stress evidence

The primary stress always falls on the last syllable, so the word break will follow the primary stress syllable.

##### 2. The syllable structure

2.1 Every word must begin with a consonant.

2.2 There will be only one final consonant.

2.3 All short vowels in the Major syllable must be followed by a consonant, except the short diphthong ones : mək<sup>h</sup>ue 'to fry'

For example

1. ʔeka:n/ni:/taʔ/ʔenoŋ
2. k<sup>h</sup>u:/na:/lakaw/ʔoma:k/kəto:

### 1.3 The Syllable

1.3.1 The syllable is defined as the rank whose units have a structure in terms of Phonemes and function in the Stress Group.

1.3.2 The structure of the syllable is described in terms of a nucleus formed by a vowel (v), with a periphery formed by a consonant (c) There are two types of syllable

#### 1.3.2.1 The Open Syllable : structure cv

/ka:/	'a final interrogative particle'
/ʔada:/	'a duck'
/t <sup>h</sup> anak/	'a walking stick'
/t <sup>h</sup> ok <sup>h</sup> a:/	'Phuket'

#### 1.3.2.2 The Closed Syllable : structure cvc

/mesap/	'to smoke'
/ʔana:t/	'son or daughter'
/kəloʔ/	'to be dumb'
/p <sup>h</sup> a:k/	'wet'



1.3.3 There are three main classes of syllables in terms of their function in the Stress - Group : the Major Syllable, the Minor Syllable and the Pre - syllable.

#### 1.3.3.1 The Major Syllable

The Major Syllable functions as a nucleus of the Stress - Group. It takes the major or the primary stress and always occupies the ultimate position or immediately precedes a pause. The occurrence of the Major syllable is obligatory. The syllable structure of this class can be both of the Open and the Closed Syllable types - cv, cvc.

cv :	/bo:/	'you, (little boy)'
	/misi:/	'(of tooth) to brush, to rub'
	/tok <sup>h</sup> a:/	'Phuket'
	/p <sup>h</sup> a:/	'(of a bottle) a cover'
cvc :	/ki <sup>ə</sup> k/	'to be stuck in the throat'
	/na <sup>?</sup> /	'will; don't'
	/t <sup>h</sup> u.rv/	'how much, how many'
	/lap <sup>h</sup> in/	'sugar; brown'

#### 1.3.3.2 The Minor Syllable

The Minor Syllable functions as a periphery in the Stress - Group. Its occurrence is optional. If it does occur, it will take the secondary stress and will always occupy the initial position of the word, preceding the Major Syllable. It will only



occur with the Major Syllable. The syllable structure of the Minor Syllable is only the Open Syllable type.

cv	:	/pa <sup>?</sup> i:t/	'narrow'
		/bitu <sup>?</sup> k/	'a star'
		/p <sup>h</sup> u <sup>h</sup> na <sup>?</sup> /	'a country, a town'
		/k <sup>h</sup> u <sup>h</sup> ja:n/	'rain, to rain'

### 1.3.3.3 The Pre - Syllable

The Pre - Syllable occurs and functions in the same manner as the Minor Syllable. The distinctions lie in their vowel quality, their stress and the number of vowels occurring in each syllable. The Pre - Syllable has a very short and unclear vowel and it is unstressed. In fact, the only vowel which occurs in the Pre - Syllable is always restricted to the unstressed schwa [ə]. On the contrary, the Minor Syllable has a clear vowel and takes the secondary stress. The vowel which may occur in this syllable are [i, e, a, u, o]. Syllables of this class are always of Open type - cv.

It should be noted that the cvc (syllable) type may occur in the Minor Syllable. But since its occurrence is so rare that only 4 words have been found, I have decided not to consider this pattern as an important one in this language. These four words are :

/lamc <sup>h</sup> a:t/	'color'	/lansi <sup>?</sup> m/	'the name of an island'
/lamya:n/	'the name of an island'	/lamti: <sup>h</sup> /	'the name of an island'

/səli <sup>ə</sup> p/	'to be quiet'
/mənut/	'person, people'
/ləbak/	'to pierce'
/p <sup>h</sup> əla:/	'milled rice'

We can then conclude that the Stress - Group in Moken can be both monosyllabic and disyllabic, and takes the Syllable Structure: cv (c) and cvcv (c) respectively. The primary stress lies on the ultimate syllable. M. Blanche Lewis (1960:34) mentioned about the phonological word:

'The Moken word is predominantly disyllabic (of the form cvcvc, e.g. butin; or cvcv, e.g. tèku, kakai, polau, or infrequently, vcv, e.g. ada), the stress falling usually (? always) on the final syllable... The monosyllable is of the form cv, e.g. ni; or cvc, e.g. but'.



The co-occurrence of vowels and final consonants illustrated in the chart shows that :

1. Short vowels never occur in the Open Syllable.
2. There is no high front short unrounded vowel before /y/.
3. Of all the long vowels only /a:/ occurs before /w and y/.
4. /a and i<sup>ə</sup>/ are only two short vowels which occur before ... /w/.
5. Complex vowels are never long except in 2 words which occur with /u:<sup>ə</sup>/.
6. There are neither long nor complex vowels before /ʔ and h/.
7. The most frequent vowels before the final consonants are /a and a:/.

chart 2. showing the co-occurrence of initial consonants of the Pre-Syllable and those of the major one.

p	t	c	k	ʔ	b	d	j	ɾ	s	h	m	n	r	ŋ	l	y	w	p <sup>h</sup>	t <sup>h</sup>	c <sup>h</sup>	k <sup>h</sup>	
∅	1	1	1	∅	∅	2	2	∅	∅	∅	∅	4	∅	1	3	1	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	
∅	1	∅	1	2	6	2	∅	1	∅	∅	1	2	∅	4	6	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	
1	∅	1	2	∅	1	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	1	8	∅	∅	2	2	∅	3	
∅	6	2	1	1	2	5	∅	∅	∅	∅	3	1	2	∅	18	1	∅	3	4	1	∅	
c											∅											∅
∅	4	∅	2	2	∅	∅	1	1	3	1	∅	1	∅	1	2	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
1	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	2	1	∅	1	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
∅											∅											∅
∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	1	1	∅	∅	3	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
1	∅	∅	1	1	1	4	∅	1	1	∅	5	3	∅	1	7	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
∅											∅											∅
∅	10	9	5	6	∅	3	3	3	5	∅	∅	5	9	3	12	∅	∅	∅	1	7	6	
∅											∅											∅
∅	1	∅	2	2	1	1	∅	1	∅	∅	4	2	∅	∅	7	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
2	3	∅	∅	1	1	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	1	1	2	∅	6	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
6	∅	∅	1	1	3	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	2	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
2	∅	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	2	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
∅											∅											∅
∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	2	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	5	1	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	
∅											∅											∅
∅											∅											∅
∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅	2	∅	1	∅	5	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	

The distribution of initial consonants of the Pre - Syllable and those of the Major one illustrated in the chart shows that :

1. /ʔ, h, j and w/ never occur as initial consonants of the Pre - Syllable.
2. The Pre - Syllable cannot take the same consonant as the Major one when the initial consonant in the Major Syllable is /p, y/, nasals, voiced or aspirated plosives. -
3. Initial /n/ of the Pre - Syllable only occurs before /ŋ/ of the Major one.
4. No initial voiced plosives, nasals (except /m/), l, y, c<sup>h</sup>, k<sup>h</sup> of the Pre - Syllable with initial /y,w/ and aspirated plosives of the Major one.
5. The most common consonant occurring as an initial consonant of the Pre - Syllable is /m/.
6. The initial /p<sup>h</sup>/ of the Pre - Syllable occurs only with /g, n, ŋ. y/ of the Major one.
7. The initial /t<sup>h</sup>/ of the Pre - Syllable occurs only with /l, w/ of the Major one.
8. The initial /c<sup>h</sup>/ of the Pre - Syllable occurs only with /m, n. l/ of the Major one.
9. The initial /k<sup>h</sup>/ of the Pre - Syllable occurs only with /j, m, ŋ, l/ of the Major one.

chart 3. showing the co-occurrence of initial consonants of the Minor-Syllable and those of the major one.

	p	t	c	k	ʔ	b	d	j	ɟ	s	h	m	n	ɲ	ŋ	l	y	w	b <sup>h</sup>	t <sup>h</sup>	c <sup>h</sup>	k <sup>h</sup>
o	5	10	5	3	2	3	4	ɟ	ɟ	1	2	1	5	ɟ	1	7	2	ɟ	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ
t	6	4	ɟ	14	2	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	1	ɟ	4	6	6	ɟ	5	4	2	ɟ	1	1	ɟ	2
c	2	ɟ	5	2	2	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	3	5	1	ɟ	ɟ	3	2	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
k	7	8	4	6	5	7	6	ɟ	ɟ	3	2	6	4	3	ɟ	13	4	3	2	4	ɟ	2
ʔ	3	8	3	3	ɟ	6	6	3	2	3	3	3	3	ɟ	3	10	4	3	2	ɟ	2	1
b	ɟ	13	3	11	4	10	6	5	2	3	2	ɟ	5	2	1	16	3	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
d	2	4	ɟ	3	3	ɟ	5	ɟ	1	ɟ	1	2	4	ɟ	1	9	2	2	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
j	ɟ										ɟ											ɟ
ɟ	3	5	2	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	2	2	3	1	2	3	2	1	ɟ	4	2	2	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ
s	5	3	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	3	5	1	ɟ	5	ɟ	1	3	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ	3	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
h	ɟ										ɟ											ɟ
ɲ	1	10	2	9	8	3	1	3	ɟ	9	4	3	12	3	9	20	4	4	ɟ	2	ɟ	2
n	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	1	3	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	4	7	1	4	ɟ	ɟ	2	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
ɲ	4	2	ɟ	5	4	2	ɟ	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	3	1	ɟ	13	ɟ	4	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ
ŋ	4	8	1	1	1	3	2	4	ɟ	2	6	2	5	4	2	9	2	2	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
l	9	10	2	9	8	12	1	ɟ	2	8	2	3	ɟ	ɟ	2	12	4	6	1	1	3	ɟ
y	2	ɟ	ɟ	4	4	3	2	ɟ	1	ɟ	1	3	2	2	ɟ	7	ɟ	1	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ
w	ɟ										ɟ											ɟ
b <sup>h</sup>	ɟ					ɟ	1	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	1	1	2	1	ɟ	ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ
t <sup>h</sup>	ɟ					ɟ	1	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	2	ɟ	ɟ	2						ɟ
c <sup>h</sup>	ɟ										ɟ											ɟ
k <sup>h</sup>	ɟ					ɟ		ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ		ɟ	ɟ	ɟ	ɟ						ɟ



The co-occurrence of initial consonants of the Minor Syllable and those of the Major one illustrated in the previous chart shows that :

1. /j, h, w, c<sup>h</sup>/ never occur as initial consonants of the Minor Syllable.
2. no voiced plosives except /g/ of the Minor Syllable before aspirated plosives of the Major one.
3. no aspirated plosives of the Minor Syllable before voiceless plosives of the Major one.
4. /n/ occurs neither with voiced plosives nor with fricatives of the Major Syllable.
5. All consonant phonemes of the Minor Syllable except /y/ may occur before themselves of the Major one.
6. The initial consonants of the Minor and Major Syllable that occur together most frequently is /m/ and /l/.

Chart 4 showing the co-occurrence of the initial consonants of disyllabic words and the vowels that occur in the first syllable

	p	t	c	k	ʔ	b	d	j	g	s	h	m	n	ɲ	ɳ	l	y	w	p <sup>h</sup>	t <sup>h</sup>	c <sup>h</sup>	k <sup>h</sup>	
2	10	1	4	10	13	6	∅	4	10	∅	12	1	7	8	4	6	∅	3	∅	1	∅		
9	8	∅	12	11	∅	∅	∅	∅	8		13	2	11	6	14	1	∅	∅		∅			
11	30	24	50	1	18	6		6	∅		84	4	11	14	37	4	∅	6			4		
24	13	9	37	35	35	18		20	11		36	13	15	27	38	12	1	1			∅		
6	5	2	5	7	25	5		3	4		9	2	2	5	8	6	∅	2			∅		
8	16	5	15	12	∅	∅	∅	∅	5	∅	17	1	7	4	13	∅	∅	1	∅	∅	∅		

Remarks from the chart :

1. The most frequent vowel occurring in the first syllable of disyllabic words is /ə/. This /ə/ is unstressed and the syllable is named as the Pre - Syllable.
2. Other vowels besides /ə/ occur in the Minor Syllable and /a/ is the most common vowel in this syllable.
3. The initial /w/ occurs only in one word with /a/.

#### 1.4 The Phoneme

1.4.1 The Phoneme is defined as the rank at which the units function in the Syllable. It is the lowest Rank of the Hierachy and it has no statable structure, but the phonetic form of the Phoneme can be described.

1.4.2 The major functional classes of phonemes in the syllable are the vowel and the consonant.

1.4.2.1 The Vowels : Vowels function as syllable - nuelei. Three main features of the vowel found in the data collected are tone, nasalization and length, which will be discussed as follows.

##### Tone

Being classified as a Malayo - Polynesian language<sup>1</sup>, Moken is an atonal language. In the data where 1,377 words were collected, there was no evidence of tone contrast except in four pairs of word where the contrast is in identical environment. These four minimal pairs are :

level pitch		high falling pitch	
[mak <sup>h</sup> aan]	'a kind of tubers'	[mak <sup>h</sup> aan]	'to carry'
[mənəp]	'to count'	[mənàp]	'to dive'
[məlan]	'to hit'	[məlàl]	'to swallow'
[lək]	'to love'	[làk]	'a post'

1. See 0.2 Language Classification.

LANGUAGE AND CULTURE  
FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT LIBRARY

- 25 -

It was at first suspected that they were homonymous but the informant and some other Moken, both at Rowai where the field work was done and at Ranong Province where the field worker accidentally met some Moken and had a chance to talk with them, said that the words were not homonymous. Also, the old people, around their 60's were asked, and to the field worker's surprise, all of them insisted that the difference did exist.

After having rechecked, even the smallest point of vowel quality for many times, it has been found that the difference of these four pairs of words is their 'tone'. When the words are put in the utterance, they lose some degrees of their tonal distinction; however, the context helps in conveying the meaning of the words instead. The people said that it was better to put the words cited into sentences since one would clearly get the meaning from the context. Therefore, tones found cannot convey the meaning and at least at this stage they are not phonemic. The distinction is still at the phonetic level.

M. Blanche Lewis (1960:78-79) did not indicate any feature of tone in her book. She listed the meanings of the words as a homonyme. For instance,

- MENAP,    1. to count  
          2. to dive

- MELAN, 1. beat, scourge, strike...  
2. to swallow

Moken is probably in the process of developing a tone system in its phonology. But, how did it come to exist in the language? One of the possibilities is that they may receive the tone from some tonal language. This is supported by the discussion on "The Areal Diffusability of Tones and the 'Southeast Asian Tonbund'" in Consonant Types & Tone in which Matisoff (1973:87) stated :

'The only reasonable explanation, given our genetic framework, is to assume that the acquisition of true tone systems by these originally atonal languages was activated or catalyzed by intimate cultural contact with languages which already had true tone systems : the "areal diffusion hypothesis".

Considering the geographical location where Moken people are found, we will see that they live along the west coast of Thailand from Ranong Province up to the Burmese water. These Moken certainly have had contact with both the Burmese and the Thai and they may have adopted some features, for example, the tones from Burmese and Thai both of which have tonal systems in their phonologies. Little by little in many hundred years ahead, who knows! Moken may become a tonal language in the same way as Vietnamese became tonal through the influence of Chinese.

Nasalization

Nasalization has been recorded to occur with vowels but it is not a distinctive feature in the phonological system of the language as reported three times in 'The Mawken Language',

1. "In some words beginning with 'n' there is a slightly nasal twang, which suggests a following aspirate. The nasal twang is a sign of carelessness.... The nasal twang is not an essential part of Mawken Phonology. This I have on the dictum of the Mawken themselves. I have caught them out in many carelessness of speech."

2. "...Any nasal propensities which one may discover amongst the Mowken are not essential to the pronunciation of their words..."

3. "...The nasal twangs (which are not necessary) being left for acquisition by practice, if desired."

Besides, M. Blanche Lewis in her 'Moken Texts and Word - List - A Provisional Interpretation' page 33 at footnote referred to Bernatzik that, "He uses a tittle over four of the vowel symbols to indicate nasalization of the vowel..." However, nothing else was said more than these. No one mentioned the environment where nasalization can be found or how it occurs.

According to the data collected, I found that nasalization occurs in complementary distribution with the plain vowels, and thus it is not phonemic.

---

1. W. G. White, An Introduction to Mawken Language Youngoo, 1911, p. 13, 17, 21.

Nasalization occurs only with vowels of the Major Syllable, the initial consonant of which must be either [ʔ, h, w] or [ŋ]. In the case of [ʔ, h, w], it was at first discovered that the nasalization of the following vowel was carried over from the initial nasal consonants [m, n, ɲ, ŋ] of the Pre - Syllable or of the Minor Syllable. The vowel in the Major Syllable of the word which has [ʔ, h, w] as its initial consonant but which does not contain any nasal consonant in its Pre - Syllable or Minor Syllable will not be nasalized. The followings are some examples of words which have nasal consonants in the first syllable. Vowels in the Major Syllable are nasalized in contrast to those words which do not contain any initial nasal and their major vowels are not nasalized.

column A	≠	column B	
nasalized		non - nasalized	
[ <u>ŋ</u> aweēt]	'to scratch with claws (of a person with fingers)'	[ <u>l</u> sewet]	'very turbid (water)
[ <u>m</u> aʔaāk]	'to put, to place'	[ <u>p</u> aʔaak]	'the armpit'
[ <u>m</u> aʔiīt]	'only, alone'	[ <u>p</u> aʔiit]	'narrow'
[ <u>m</u> aʔōt]	'to hold one's breath'	[ <u>t</u> aʔot]	'the knees'
[ <u>ŋ</u> iʔiōk]	'urine'	[ <u>c</u> aʔiek]	'dirty'
[ <u>ŋ</u> ahoōŋ]	'to call'	[ <u>c</u> ohoōŋ]	'chipped, to be partly broken'
[ <u>m</u> aʔuūn]	'to fish with a line and a hook'	[ <u>k</u> aʔuun]	'a bamboo'

However, it was later found that there are words which have exactly the same features as those in column A but whose vowels in the Major Syllable are not nasalized.

[nũwiæk]	'to fish with a line and hook'
[nuwiæk]	'to crush'
[muweʔ]	'to rip open, to cut, to slit'
[nẽʔen]	'to play'
[məʔen]	'to bath, to take a bath'
[nuwaan]	'to whistle'
[mewaay]	'a kind of sea creature'
[mɛʔaay]	'to be tired'

Besides, there are words whose vowels in the Major Syllable are nasalized but the initial consonants in their Minor Syllable are not nasals. The words are :

[pahoõt]	'to breathe'
[cahuũŋ]	'the nose'
[yahõy]	'a spoon'

There is an evidence of a monosyllabic word whose vowel is nasalized. The word is [ʔoõt] 'gum (of tree).'

Therefore, by analyzing the environments of all words whose vowels are nasalized and those whose vowels are not nasalized, it is found that nasalization will occur in these cases :



1. initial C. of the Minor Syllable	V. in the Major Syllable	final consonant
a nasal	[ii, ee] [i, e, a, aa] [u, uu, o, oo] [iə]	t, n ?, k, h, m m, n, ŋ, p, t, k, ŋ (when the initial C. of the Major Syllable is h or ?).

For example,

[ma <sup>?</sup> iift]	'only, alone'
[ŋaweēt]	'to scartch with claws or fingers'
[ma <sup>?</sup> eēm]	'to stay, to be'
[ma <sup>?</sup> ī <sup>?</sup> ]	'sweet'
[ma <sup>?</sup> ēh]	'to excreta'
[nawā <sup>?</sup> ]	'to laugh'
[ma <sup>?</sup> aāk]	'to put, to place'
[ma <sup>?</sup> ām]	'sour'
[ŋihūm]	'to growl'
[ŋihūn]	'to whistle'
[ma <sup>?</sup> ūm]	'to burn'
[ŋī <sup>?</sup> uūn]	'a coconut'

[naʔōt]	'to starve'
[maʔoōn]	'to give'
[naʔoōŋ]	'to wake up late in the morning'
[ŋahoōp]	'sweet - smelling'
[ŋahoōt]	'to gather'
[ŋahoōŋ]	'to call'
[nāʔēk]	'to go up'
[mahiōŋ]	'a deposit left after drying'
[maʔiōŋ]	'(of oneself) to warm'
[nīʔīək]	'urine, to urinate'
[nīwīək]	'to put something over the shoulder'

2. Nasalization also occurs with vowel in the Major Syllable which has [ŋ] as the initial consonant. In this case, the vowel in the Minor Syllable can also be nasalized when it is preceded by [ŋ] but [ə] that occurs in unstressed syllable or in the Pre - Syllable will never be nasalized even when it follows [ŋ]. Here are some examples of [ŋ] + nasalized vowel in the Minor Syllable and those in the Major Syllable in contrast to /ŋ/ + unnasalized vowel.

[ŋ] +  $\tilde{v}$  (Minor Syllable)

[nākop]	'to shield, to shade'
[nūwiit]	'to pinch'
[nūliit]	'to draw a line, to slit'
[nōŋaā]	'an angle'

[ɾ] +  $\bar{v}$  (Major Syllable)

[kəɳĩt]	'a gum'
[maɳāw]	'to wash'
[ɳaā]	'he, she, it'
[ɳaɳān]	'to call, to name, a name'

[ɾ] + unnasalized [ə] (Pre - Syllable)

[ɳəmah]	'to pay respect to'
[ɳədan]	'to know'
[ɳəmat]	'to throw'
[ɳəbak]	'to dip up, to fetch (water from a well)'

3. Nasalization occurs with vowels in the Major Syllable of the word whose initial consonants of the Minor Syllable are not nasals. Only three words as cited previously have been found :

[paɦõt]	'to breathe'
[yaɦõy]	'a spoon'
[caɦũŋ]	'the nose'

4. Nasalization occurs in the monosyllabic word only in one example :

[ʔõt]	'gum (of tree)'
--------	-----------------

Therefore, regardless of the exceptional cases in 3.4 which have only 4 words, nasalization is predictable and can be treated as non-phonemic. It will be left unmarked in the phonemic writing. For instance,

[maʔiĩt]	↔	/maʔi:t/	'only, alone'
[noŋaã]	→	/noŋa:/	'an angle'
[maʔiʔ]	→	/maʔiʔ/	'sweet'

### Length

The length of vowel in the Monosyllabic words and in the Major Syllable can be both long and short but it must be long in the Minor Syllable. This long vowel in the Minor Syllable is, however, a little shorter than that in the Major one. For example,

Monosyllabic words : short

[leh]	'to finish'
[toŋ]	'with, and'
[pai]	'a rice plant'

: long

[coon]	'rice'
[sook]	'a bay'
[buut]	'to be sore'

Major Syllable : short

[bat] in [ɲabat]	'many, much'
[lon] in [molon]	'to help'
[nok] in [manok]	'a chicken, a fowl'

: long

[naat] in [canaat]	'a child'
[laak] in [melaak]	'red'
[moon] in [ʔamoon]	'good'
[moo] in [kəmo]	'to chat'
[lee] in [lalee]	'a rib'

Minor Syllable :

[mi] in [miduun]	'to sleep'
[ʔe] in [ʔəŋat]	'the sting of an insect, to rear'
[ga] in [gadiŋ]	'a horn (of an animal)'
[lo] in [lopot]	'grass'

It has been found that the length of vowel in monosyllabic words and in the Major Syllable is a distinctive feature in Moken. The difference of vowel length will convey different meanings. 15 pairs of words out of 1500 lexical items are found to have a length contrast in identical environment. They are, ; ;

<u>short vowel</u>		<u>long vowel</u>	
[tanak]	'earth, land'	[tanaak]	'a kind of sea fish'
[lawan]	'to fight'	[lawaan]	'the name of an island'
[ləmak]	'fat'	[ləmaak]	'to lie on the back'
[məlek]	'(of sea) calm'	[məleek]	'(of meat) to become tender'
[men]	'to take, to want'	[meen]	'iron used to cover a kind of carpentry tool'
[bibin]	'a kind of sea fish'	[bibiin]	'lips'
[ləpok]	'to lift'	[ləpook]	'to applaud'
[mənat]	'to pull'	[mənaat]	'oil'
[but]	'evening'	[buut]	'to be sore'
[laləŋ]	'not wanting to be touched'	[lalaan]	'the name of an island'
[batəŋ]	'the bole of a tree'	[bataan]	'a kind of insect'
[kələŋ]	'strong, hard'	[kəlaan]	'a hawk'
[ʔadaʔ]	'big, large'	[ʔadaa]	'a duck'
[mataʔ]	'an eye'	[mataa]	'a policeman'
[ləŋ]	'a box'	[laan]	'some-used as a final-particle'

I found that words which have long vowels in their Major Syllable will always take long vowels in all environments. But most of those which have short vowel may be longer when they precede a

pause or when they are emphasized.<sup>1</sup> Besides, there are words which always take short vowel in all environments. For instance,

[koʔ]	'an emphatic final particle'
[k <sup>h</sup> əlin]	'to be better than'
[mɔtin]	'to pull, to take a photograph'
[kəran]	'night, darkness'

1.4.2.2 The Consonants: The consonants function as the syllable periphery. They may be sub-classified in accordance with their occurrence in each Syllable Pattern.

A. 1.1 C<sup>1</sup> class in C<sup>1</sup>VCVC. C<sup>1</sup>V of which is the Pre - Syllable. This C<sup>1</sup> class are those consonants which function as the initial consonant in the Pre - Syllable. It comprises all consonant phonemes except /ʔ, h, j, w/ with a high proportion of /r/.

1.2 The vowel in the Pre - Syllable is /ə/.

/pəkəp/	'to turn upside down'
/təkɪ:k/	'the chin'
/cədat/	'turbid (water)'
/kəto:t/	'a wart on the skin'

---

<sup>1</sup>For example, when the language helper was asked to say the words individually, he will pronounce them with short vowel in the first time, but in the second or the third time the words will be longer and longer which is commonly recognized in all languages.

/tʰəmʔ/	'a tiger'
/tʰəwəʔ/	'two'
/cʰəlyy/	'a kind of wild animal'
/kʰəto:t/	'young (fruit)'
/tʰəroʔ/	'a frog'
/tʰələy/	'a mountain, a hill'
/tʰələŋ/	'a worm'
/mələŋ/	'(of sea) calm'

E. 1.1 C<sup>2</sup> Class in C<sup>2</sup>VCVC C<sup>2</sup>V which is the "minor Syllable". This C<sup>2</sup> class are those consonants which function as the initial consonant in the "minor Syllable". It comprises all consonant phonemes except /h, j/.

1.2 Vowels in the "minor Syllable" are filled by /i, e, a, u, o/ with a high proportion of /ɜ/.

C<sup>2</sup> can be sub - divided into 5 sub - consonant groups in accordance with their co-occurrence with the following vowels:

C<sup>2.1</sup> when the following vowel is /i/ C<sup>2.1</sup> can be filled by /p, t, c, k, b, ɸ, s, l, n, ŋ, ɲ, y, tʰ, cʰ, ʔ/:

/gitʰeʔ/	'shallow (water)'
/cicuŋ/	'a bird'
/nikah/	'to marry'
/minin/	'numb, to have beriberi'
/ɲitik/	'to poke, to tickle'



/nibit/	'to draw something out'
/yine:/	'to sing a song'
/ʔiku:n/	'a tail'
/p <sup>h</sup> ilu:/	'a kind of ghost'
/c <sup>h</sup> ic <sup>h</sup> aw/	'tomorrow' (c <sup>h</sup> + i occurs only in this word)

C<sup>2.2</sup> when the following vowel is /e/, C<sup>2.2</sup> can be filled by /p, t, k, ʔ, s, m, n, ŋ, i, y/.

/peleh/	'squint -- eye'
/tekan/	'a mat'
/kehaʔ/	'to be busy'
/ʔeba:p/	'paternal or maternal grandfather'
/selaʔ/	'salt'
/reken/	'to collect, to gather, to pick out'
/neŋaʔ/	'to listen'
/peleh/	'to exchange'
/nelaw/	'to gossip'
/lemat/	'to be anxious about'
/yele:n/	'(of the tongue) to stick out'

C<sup>2.3</sup> when the following vowel is /a/, C<sup>2.3</sup> can be filled by all consonant phonemes except /c<sup>h</sup>, h, i/.

/pana:t/	'a beach'
/k=kay/	'the foot'
/ʔadu:t/	'bad, wicked'

/ɔanin/	'to be subject to snares'
/banat/	'(of man) wicked, to 'be something wicked'
/ɔnduh/	'to disturb'
/daʔum/	'somebody'
/ʔaket/	'to have a pain'
/naɔost/	'far'
/pʰagɪʔ/	'(of time) next'
/yanʰen/	'opium'
/waloy/	'eight' (w + a occurs only in this word)

ɔ<sup>2.4</sup> when the following vowel is /u/, ɔ<sup>2.4</sup> can be filled by all consonant phonemes except /c<sup>h</sup>, h, f, v/.

/ɔuti <sup>ɔ</sup> k/	'white'
/ɔʰunəʔ/	'a town, a country'
/tukaʔ/	'old'
/tʰuɔrus/	'an umbrella'
/kʰuɔin/	'rain, to rain'
/bulat/	'classifier for animals or things'
/duli <sup>ɔ</sup> t/	'a kind of sea fish'
/ɔupeʔt/	'to rob, to fight for something'
/ʔunʰi:n/	'when'
/nunuk/	'to bill'
/lucʰa:n/	'a balcony, a platform'
/yukut/	'the flesh of man or animal'

$C^{2.5}$  when the following vowel is /o/,  $C^{2.5}$  can be filled by /p, t, c, k, ʔ, s, m, n, ɲ, l, p<sup>h</sup>, t<sup>h</sup>/.

/pocok/	'shoot (of a plant), a treetop'
/tokat/	'a walking stick'
/coccʔ/	'a grandson or a grand-daughter; neice or nephew'
/ʔosaw/	'a kind of sea - shell'
/moloh/	'to throw something down'
/noʔen/	'water'
/ɲoket/	'to pick out'
/ɲoba:n/	'(of the hair) to turn silver gray'
/sopah/	'to swear, to curse'
/lolak/	'a bat (mammal)'
/p <sup>h</sup> ot <sup>h</sup> aw/	'an old person'
/t <sup>h</sup> onan/	'a kind of sea - slug'

C. 1.1  $C^3$  class in  $C^3VC$   $C^3VC$  which is the Major Syllable of both the Pre - Syllable and the Minor Syllable, or it can be the monosyllabic word. The  $C^3$  class are those consonants which function as the initial consonants in the Major Syllable. It can be divided into two sub - groups :

1.1.1  $C^{3.1}$ ,  $C^{3.1}$  the initial consonant of the Major Syllable can be represented by all consonant phonemes.

1.1.2 C<sup>3.2</sup>, C<sup>3.2</sup> the initial consonant of the monosyllabic words can be represented by all consonant phonemes except /g/.

1.2 Vowels in the Major Syllable and those of the monosyllabic words comprise all vowel phonemes.

C<sup>3.1</sup> in the Major Syllable :

/sibin/	'to half close the eyes'
/padu <sup>?</sup> /	'the short post to which the paddle is attached'
/gagah/	'to be overconfident'
/di <sup>?</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> t/	'to cut into thin slices'
/git <sup>h</sup> i <sup>?</sup> /	'to beat (heart)'
/cək <sup>h</sup> e <sup>?</sup> /	'a palm - like tree used for mat making, for roofing a boat'
/kəp <sup>h</sup> ək/	'a coconut shell'
/tiya:n/	'to be pregnant'
/lajam/	'sharp'
/ʔahu:t/	'at once, in a moment'
/dala:k/	'blood'
/gawin/	'to wheel'
/bacan/	'fishpaste'
/gato:n/	'a spider'
/ɲusi <sup>ə</sup> k/	'to peel (by hands)'
/mami <sup>ʔ</sup> /	'to talk in one's sleep'

C<sup>3.2</sup> in monosyllabic words .

/paʔ/	'to beat on (of a wave)'
/toʔ/	'a key'
/ce:t/	'one (used in compound words)'
/koʔ/	'an emphatic final particle'
/ba:n/	'group'
/dik/	'late at night'
/p <sup>h</sup> ay/	'only'
/t <sup>h</sup> eʔ/	'place (used with /t <sup>h</sup> on as t <sup>h</sup> ont <sup>h</sup> eʔ/)every
/c <sup>h</sup> i <sup>a</sup> p/	'to absorb'
/k <sup>h</sup> oʔ/	'a stall'
/jin/	'the most harmful ghost'
/wa:t/	'a kind of sea - creature'
/ha:n/	'to dare'
/yoh/	'Let's go'
/ʔuʔt/	'to answer a call'
/so:k/	'a bay'

D. C<sup>4</sup> class in CVC<sup>4</sup> C<sup>4</sup> functions as the final consonant in all Syllable Patterns. It comprises /p, t, k, ʔ, m, n, ŋ, w, y, h

/maŋap/	'to fumble, to feel for'
/tit <sup>h</sup> iʔt/	'a pumpkin'
/ʔa:k/	'a crow'
/boʔ/	'to do, to make'

/t <sup>h</sup> ələh/	'(of a river) swift, strong'
/t <sup>h</sup> u:r/	'how much, how many'
/buso:n/	'the youngest child'
/waŋ/	'the bottom of a boat'
/maŋaw/	'to wash'
/baluy/	'short'

Phoneme Chart

Consonants :

		BILABIAL	ALVEOLAR	PALATAL	VELAR	GLOTTAL
OBSTRUENT	PLCSIVE					
	voiceless unaspirated	p	t	c	k	ʔ
	voiceless aspirated	p <sup>h</sup>	t <sup>h</sup>	c <sup>h</sup>	k <sup>h</sup>	
	voiced	b	d	j	ŋ	
	FRICATIVE		s			h
	NASAL LIQUID	m	n	ɲ	ŋ	
	ORAL LIQUID	w	l	y		

chart 5

### 1.5 Formational Statements : The Consonant Phonemes

#### Obstruents

Plosives : All the following plosives are unreleased  
when they occur finally in a syllable.

/p/ a voiceless unaspirated bilabial plosive. It occurs  
initially and finally in a syllable.

/pesaŋ/	'a banana'
/patoy/	'to quarrel'
/dapan/	'a fire - place'
/cəpoh/	'ten'
/makap/	'to embrace'
/sop/	'enough'

/t/ a voiceless unaspirated alveolar plosive. It occurs  
initially and finally in a syllable.

/təluŋ/	'straight'
/tɪli:/	'to leak'
/kətəŋ/	'the shin'
/ŋotoh/	'to fall to the ground, to destroy'
/mənut/	'person, people'
/mana:t/	'to walk a long distance'

/c/ a voiceless unaspirated palatal plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/cɔlɔp/	'to jump (include jumping into the water)'
/cərin/	'glass, a pair of glass'
/cicum/	'a bird'
/kacaŋ/	'a bean'
/rɔcaŋ/	'to row'

/k/ a voiceless unaspirated velar plosive. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/kudip/	'alive'
/kat <sup>h</sup> ɔn/	'corn'
/yakan/	'root'
/bəkah/	'to be broken'
/kanek/	'a pot'
/bitu <sup>a</sup> k/	'a star'

/ʔ/ a voiceless glottal plosive. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/ʔotak/	'the head'
/ʔola-n/	'a snake'
/səʔet/	'sweat'
/laʔiʔ/	'absolutely dark'
/ŋaleʔ/	'to provoke (anger)'
/yəŋoʔ/	'to visit'



However, /k/ and /ʔ/ are found to vary freely in the word final position only in the following pair of words :

[nek]      [neʔ]      'small'

/p<sup>h</sup>/ an aspirated bilabial plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/p<sup>h</sup>agiʔ/      'next (of time)'

/p<sup>h</sup>egum/      'a pigeon'

/p<sup>h</sup>ay/      'only'

/yap<sup>h</sup>en/      'opium'

/cəp<sup>h</sup>aw/      'a ship'

/t<sup>h</sup>/ an aspirated alveolar plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/t<sup>h</sup>anak/      'a walking stick'

/t<sup>h</sup>on/      'every'

/t<sup>h</sup>ala:y/      'the oldest brother or sister'

/tit<sup>h</sup>i:t/      'a pumpkin'

/lut<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ/      'a box made of a kind of palm-like tree'

/c<sup>h</sup>/ an aspirated palatal affricate. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/c<sup>h</sup>i<sup>a</sup>p/      'to absorb'

/c<sup>h</sup>a<sup>a</sup>ŋ/      'to be able to'

/c <sup>h</sup> ic <sup>h</sup> aw/	'tomorrow'
/kæc <sup>h</sup> ap/	'to speak clearly'
/lac <sup>h</sup> a:t/	'to be even, level, equal'

/k<sup>h</sup>/ an aspirated velar plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/k <sup>h</sup> əli <sup>ə</sup> w/	'to yield to the wishes of, to do as one pleases'
/k <sup>h</sup> əli <sup>ʔ</sup> /	'a coffin'
/k <sup>h</sup> awat/	'a pimple'
/kak <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> p/	'crisp pork fat left after being fried for lard'
/mæk <sup>h</sup> o <sup>ʔ</sup> /	'to hit, to strike'

/b/ a voiced bilabial plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/bibi:n/	'lives'
/buso:n/	'the youngest son or daughter'
/bəsuɣ/	'iron'
/təbe <sup>ʔ</sup> /	'a servant'
/kaba:ŋ/	'a boat'

/d/ a voiced alveolar plosive. It occurs only as syllable - initial.

/dani <sup>ʔ</sup> /	'near'
----------------------	--------

/dalaʔ/	'an unmarried woman, a young woman'
/daway/	'wire'
/sədiŋ/	'deaf'
/pədan/	'to know, to understand'

/j/ a voiced palatal affricate. It occurs initially in the Major Syllable of disyllabic words and in monosyllabic words but it never occurs initially in the Pre - Syllable or in the Minor Syllable.

/bajin/	'to throw away'
/k <sup>h</sup> əjo:t/	'young (fruit)'
/ʔujun/	'the end of something'
/jin/	'the most harmful ghost'
/pəjat/	'a bedbug'

/g/ a voiced velar plosive. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/guma:/	'to race'
/gəloy/	'a seaweed'
/gilin/	'to roll up'
/megah/	'to be proof against weapons'
/p <sup>h</sup> əgam/	'to stay overnight'

Fricatives

/s/ a voiceless alveolar fricative. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/sawat/	'to start (while sleeping)'
/səlot/	'to die instantly'
/sələh/	'to deliver a child'
/dəsiŋ/	'the name given to the Moken by the Malays'
/lasi:/	'beautiful'

/h/ a voiceless glottal fricative. It occurs initially in the Major Syllable of disyllabic words and in monosyllabic words but never occurs initially in the Pre - Syllable or in the Minor Syllable. Besides, when it is a final consonant, it occurs with a strong friction.

/bahoy/	'the shoulder'
/gahan/	'much, many'
/hah/	'a negative particle'
/ha:n/	'brave, to dare'
/batah/	'to be naughty'
/səloh/	'a piece of soft wood'

Nasal Liquids :

/m/ a voiced bilabial nasal. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/matat/	'to send'
/maɲaw/	'to wash'
/ɲamok/	'a mosquito'
/damay/	'a celebration, a festivity'
/ɲayam/	'to extinguish'
/sili <sup>ə</sup> m/	'(of instrument) pointed'

/n/ a voiced alveolar nasal. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/naŋi <sup>ə</sup> k/	'to wrap around the head'
/naŋay/	'to cry'
/manam/	'to plant, to bury'
/kəŋay/	'sand'
/salin/	'to transform oneself into'
/makon/	'to carry on the back'

/ɲ/ a voiced palatal nasal. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/naɲon/	'to mix'
/ni <sup>ə</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> k/	'urine'
/ɲənaɲ/	'eyes - wide open'

/naɲo:t/	'far'
/ŋəɲa:y/	'loud'

/ŋ/ a voiced velar nasal. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/ŋəjap/	'to close one's eyes'
/ŋah/	'to wake up'
/maŋat/	'spirit, soul'
/naŋoy/	'to swim'
/loŋaŋ/	'to pour'
/bəlu <sup>ə</sup> ŋ/	'infant, baby'

### Oral Liquids

/w/ a voiced bilabial semivowel. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/waloy/	'eight'
/wa:t/	'a kind of sea - creature'
/suwi <sup>ə</sup> k/	'a fish hook'
/lawan/	'to fight'
/kawaw/	'to tell a lie'
/li <sup>ə</sup> w/	'to finish'

/l/ a voiced alveolar lateral. It occurs only initially in a syllable.

/lɚʔu <sup>ə</sup> p/	'to feel stiff'
/lakon/	'to carry'
/libut/	'a storm'
./p <sup>h</sup> -əlɔ:k/	'the brain, bald'
/talaw/	'to be ashamed, to be shy'

/y/ a voiced palatal semivowel. It occurs initially and finally in a syllable.

/yukat/	'industrious'
/yuban/	'The Silea Village'
/miyu:n/	'to feel sleepy'
/kiyoy/	'a shark'
/cŭy/	'I'
/kekay/	'to cough'

Phoneme Chart

Vowels :

	FRONT				CENTRAL		BACK			
	SHORT		LONG		SHORT	LONG	SHORT		LONG	
	normal	tense	normal	tense			normal	tense	normal	tense
HIGH	i	ĩ	i:	ĩ:	ə		u	ũ	u:	ũ:
LOW	e		e:		a	a:	o		o:	
COMPLEX VOWELS	i <sup>ə</sup>						u <sup>ə</sup>		u <sup>ə</sup> :	

Chart 6



1.6 Formational Statements : The Vowel Phonemes

High Front Vowels

/i/ a high front short normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in both the Major and the Minor Syllables, and also in monosyllabic words.

When the phoneme /i/ occurs in the Minor Syllable, it is somewhat longer than when it occurs in the Major one. But, it is still shorter than the phoneme /i:/ in both the Open and the Closed Major Syllable.

/cɛlit/	'to rain lightly, to run very fast'
/gawin/	'to wheel'
/daniʔ/	'near'
/tikap/	'a window'
/tili:/	'to leak'
/bibin/	'lips'
/jin/	'the most harmful ghost'

/ĩ/ a high front short tense unrounded vowel. It occurs only in the Major Syllable.

/ŋelĩp/	'to avoid someone's eyes'
/lalĩʔ/	'in vain'
/layĩŋ/	'(of the hair) dishevelled'
/ʔahĩk/	'for a moment'

/i:/ a high front long normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/təki:k/	'the chin'
/caʔi:n/	'savory'
/p <sup>h</sup> udi:/	'rich'
/ni:/	'this'

/i̋:/ a high front long tense unrounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/ʔoki̋:n/	'sea, salty water'
/cək <sup>h</sup> i̋ŋ/	'to lean'
/wi̋:n/	'water'
/li̋ŋ/	'strong ; many, very'

#### High Central Vowel

/ə/ a high central unrounded vowel. It occurs only in the Pre - Syllable which is unstressed and it has no long vowel counterpart.

/kəleʔ/	'the tongue'
/nəŋuʔ/	'to think of'
/kəlo:n/	'to be hungry'
/mədi <sup>ə</sup> ŋ/	'to load'

### High Back Vowels

/u/ a high back normal rounded vowel. It occurs in both the Major and the Minor Syllables, and also in monosyllabic words.

When the phoneme /u/ occurs in the Minor Syllable, it is longer than when it occurs in the Major one. But, it is still shorter than the phoneme /u:/ in both the Open and the Closed Major Syllable.

/ləbuh/	'to boil'
/babuy/	'a pig'
/bulut/	'the stern'
/k <sup>h</sup> uja:n/	'rain, to rain'
/tup/	'there'
/mun/	'dew'

/ũ/ a high back tense rounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/ʔugũt/	'to threaten'
/kəbũn/	'a place, a garden'
/cũy/	'I'
/tũy/	'a kind of child's game'

/u:/ a high back long normal rounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/pamu:t/	'a fishing line'
/muju:k/	'to point'
/lu:ŋ/	'a mortar'
/ɲu:/	'that'

/uǃ/ a high back long tense rounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/teŋuǃ:k/	'to sit on the heels'
/gayuǃ:ŋ/	'tall, high'
/ŋuǃ:k/	'to bully'
/yiʔuǃ:/	'a radio'

### Low Front Vowels

/e/ a low front short normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in both the Major and the Minor Syllables, and also in monosyllabic words.

When the phoneme /e/ occurs in the Minor Syllable, it is longer than when it occurs in the Major one. But, it is still shorter than the phoneme /e:/ in both the Open and the Closed Major Syllable.

/maket/	'to feel pain'
/pədəh/	'(of chili or pepper) hot'



/e/ (as /e/) is phonetically found to vary freely with [eː] and the two phonemically written as /eː/.

### Low Central Vowels

/a/ low central short normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in both the Major and the Minor Syllables, and also in monosyllabic words.

When the phoneme /a/ occurs in the Minor Syllable, it is longer than when it occurs in the Major one. But, it is still shorter than the phoneme /aː/ in both the Open and the Closed Major Syllable.

/miak/	'to step on'
/te'an/	'a mat'
/tabuŋ/	'(of things or water) full'
/nacay/	'to dil.'
/taːʔ/	'a possessive marker'
/paɪ/	'a rice plant'

/aː/ a low central long normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/baːa t/	'heavy'
/ʔokaːŋ/	'the mouth'
/paːn/	'a bait'
/laː/	'a final interrogative or emphatic particle'

/ʔeka:n/	'a fish'
/lepon/	'(of tree) to cut down'
/teʔ/	'clear'
/men/	'to take, to want'

It is found that /e/ phonetically, freely varies with [ɛ] in all positions where [e] occurs. For example, one can say either

[ʔenoŋ] or [ʔɛnoŋ]	'mother'
[nepon] or [ɲɛpon]	'to light a fire'
[men] or [mɛn]	'to take, to want'
[seŋ] or [sɛŋ]	'to be good at, clever'

Therefore, [ɛ] is just an allophone of [e] and they are phonemically symbolized with /e/. This can be supported by Court (1971:87);

"... Suspiciously similar sounds such as [e] and [ɛ] cannot from my material be demonstrated to be phonemically distinct from one another..."

/e:/ a low front long normal unrounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/mæle:k/	'(of meat) to become tender'
/kəp <sup>h</sup> e:ŋ/	'a chasm'
/se:m/	'Thai (man, country)'
/ɲene:/	'(of man) to warm'

/o / a low back long normal rounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/lakə t/	'to be afraid of'
/ʔamɔ:n/	'good, to be good'
/so:k/	'a bay'
/pɔŋ/	'(of animal) a nest, a home'

/o:/ (as /o/) is phonetically found to vary freely with [ɔ:] and they are phonemically marked by /o./.

Complex Vowels According to the data, there are only a small number of complex vowels found in the language.

/i<sup>ə</sup>/ a high front short glide unrounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.

/diʔi <sup>ə</sup> t/	'to cut into thin slices'
/səli <sup>ə</sup> w/	'to get angry'
/p <sup>n</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> ŋ/	'a slice, a part'
/c <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> p/	'to absorb'

No /i.<sup>ə</sup>/- the high front long glide unrounded vowel counterpart has been observed.

/u<sup>ə</sup>/ a high back short glide rounded vowel. It occurs in the Major Syllable and in monosyllabic words.



### Low Back Vowels

/o/ a low back short normal rounded vowel. It occurs in both the Major and the Minor Syllables, and also in monosyllabic words.

When the phoneme /o/ occurs in the Minor Syllable, it is longer than when it occurs in the Major one. But, it is still shorter than the phoneme /o:/ in both the Open and the Closed Major Syllable.

/pakɔ/	'to shield, to shade'
/takon/	'a year'
/potoh/	'to break, to be torn'
/molaʔ/	'in the past, old (things, time)'
/ton/	'with, and'
/ʔoy/	'a dog'

Phonetically /o/ is found to vary freely with [ɔ] in all positions where [o] occurs. For instance, one can say either

[ʔotak]	or	[ʔotak]	'the head'
[nanɔn]	or	[nanɔn]	'to wake up'
[t <sup>h</sup> on]	or	[t <sup>h</sup> on]	'(of place) every'

Thus [o] and [ɔ] are phonemically symbolized as /o/. Beside it is mentioned by M. Blanche Lewis (1960:33)

"o[ɔ:] ..... It is probable that it covers also [ɔ] and [o].

2. /teʔ/ 'clear'  
/t<sup>h</sup>eʔ/ 'place'

/c/ - /c<sup>h</sup>/

1. /co:n/ 'rice'  
/ʔuc<sup>h</sup>o:n/ 'a kind of sea-shell'  
2. /caw/ 'classifier for house'  
/c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw/ 'tomorrow'  
3. /bacan/ 'fishpaste'  
/ʔac<sup>h</sup>an/ '3 days ahead'

/k/ - /k<sup>h</sup>/

1. /kəla:ŋ/ 'a hawk'  
/k<sup>h</sup>əla:ŋ/ 'a bracelet'  
2. /ka:/ 'a final interrogative particle'  
/k<sup>h</sup>a/ 'a final emphatic particle'  
3. /tekan/ 'a rat'  
/kek<sup>h</sup>an/ 'dawn'

/p/ - /b/

1. /patoy/ 'to quarrel'  
/batoy/ 'a rock'  
2. /pa:n/ 'a bait'  
/ba:n/ 'a group'

/ləʔu <sup>ə</sup> p/	'to feel stiff'
/bitu <sup>ə</sup> k/	'a star'
/lu <sup>ə</sup> /	'an elder sister, an elder sister-in-law'
/du <sup>ə</sup> k/	'a kind of fruit'

/u:<sup>ə</sup>/ a high back long glide rounded vowel. It has been found in 2 words.

/bu: <sup>ə</sup> k/	'fruit, introductory word to the internal-body organs'
/lu: <sup>ə</sup> k/	'in between'

### 1.7 Consonant Contrasts VS. Free Variations

/p/ - /p<sup>h</sup>/

1. /pəla:/ 'to burn'  
/p<sup>h</sup>əla:/ 'milled rice'
2. /kapaw/ 'the gall'  
/p<sup>h</sup>aw/ '(of tea, milk) to make'
3. /pay/ 'a rice plant'  
/p<sup>h</sup>ay/ 'only'

/t/ - /t<sup>h</sup>/

1. /tanak/ 'earth'  
/t<sup>h</sup>anak/ 'a walking stick'

/k/ - /ɾ/

1. /kəloy/ 'new'  
/gəloy/ 'a sea-weed'
2. /kalan/ 'coral'  
/galan/ 'a small piece of wood used when  
landing a boat on the shore'
3. /kalah/ 'a kind of turtle'  
/galah/ 'the most biggest lobster'

/k/ - /ʔ/

1. /ki<sup>ə</sup>k/ 'to be stuck in the throat'  
/ʔi<sup>ə</sup>k/ 'a shell'
2. /meken/ 'to collect, to gather, to pick out'  
/me<sup>ə</sup>en/ 'to act playfully'

/ʔ/ - /h/

1. /ma<sup>ə</sup>i<sup>ə</sup>ŋ/ '(of oneself) to warm'  
/ma<sup>ə</sup>hi<sup>ə</sup>ŋ/ 'a deposit left after drying'
2. /ba<sup>ə</sup>oy/ 'bad - smelling'  
/bahoy/ 'the shoulder'
3. /di<sup>ə</sup>i<sup>ə</sup>t/ 'to cut into thin slices'  
/hi<sup>ə</sup>t/ 'to have the measles'

3. /ʔaŋoŋ/ 'father'  
/səboŋ/ 'a kind of wood used in boat - making'

/t/ - /d/

1. /to:t/ 'to drop, a drop'  
/do:t/ 'to cook'
2. /ketam/ 'black'  
/kedam/ 'an ant'
3. /gatiŋ/ 'a violin'  
/gadiŋ/ 'a horn (of an animal)'
4. /tili:/ 'to leak'  
/dili:/ 'a kind of fish'

/c/ - /i/

1. /gaci:/ 'a slug'  
/gaji:/ 'a saw'
2. /licin/ 'to slip'  
/jin/ 'the most harmful ghost'
3. /macam/ 'many kinds'  
/lajam/ 'sharp'
4. /kacaŋ/ 'a bean'  
/sijaŋ/ 'a barking deer'

2. /-iqin/ 'to feel thrilled'  
/ninin/ 'to shake one's head'

/c/ - /l/

1. /Jayam/ 'to have a fever'  
/Iajam/ 'sharp'
2. /daɖaʔ/ 'the breast'  
/dalaʔ/ 'an unmarried woman'
3. /tɔɖuŋ/ 'a cobra'  
/tɔluŋ/ 'straight'

/t/ - /l/

1. /tuʔŋ/ 'fire - wood'  
/luʔŋ/ 'a mortar'
2. /mɔta k/ 'to vomit'  
/mɔla k/ 'to push'
- 
3. /batak/ 'the name given to the Malays by the Moken'  
/balak/ 'to swell'

/c/ - /s/

1. /macam/ 'many kinds'  
/masam/ 'sour, to have a look of displeasure'
2. /cəloy/ 'wishy - washy, tasteless'  
/səloy/ 'dry'

4. /yaʔ/ 'a friend'  
/yah/ 'a particle used with /kəlay/ as  
kəlay + verb + yah 'to have just  
done something'

/b/ - /m/

1. /banam/ '(of man) wicked, to do something wicked  
/manam/ 'to plant, to bury'  
2. /ləbak/ 'to pierce'  
/ləmak/ 'fat'  
3. /ləbo:ŋ/ 'a bamboo shoot'  
/ləmo:ŋ/ 'to poke one's head out of a window, et  
4. /lobaʔ/ 'a kind of vegetable'  
/lomaʔ/ 'a dolphin'

/d/ - /n/

1. /de:/ 'a final imperative particle'  
/ne:/ 'really - used as a final emphatic part  
2. /gadiŋ/ 'a horn (of an animal)'  
/ganiŋ/ 'a kind of fruit'

/g/ - /ŋ/

1. /gagah/ 'to be overconfident'  
/ŋaŋah/ 'to open'

- /ŋəɫaŋ/ 'to attach one's estate'  
/ŋəɫaŋ/ 'a war'  
3. /buŋaʔ/ 'a flower'  
/buŋaʔ/ 'last (year, month, week)'

/y/ - /ɲ/

1. /yalin/ 'to prostitute, a prostitute'  
/ɲalin/ 'to change (clothes): (of snake) to slough'  
2. /bayaʔ/ 'rocks that piled together'  
/buŋaʔ/ 'last (year, month, week)'

/ɲ/ - /j/

1. /naːn/ 'a ladder'  
/k<sup>h</sup>uja:n/ 'rain to rain'  
2. /ɲɔnat/ 'to pull (a boat)'  
/pəjat/ 'a bedbug'  
3. /naɲo:t/ 'far'  
/nujo:t/ 'to suck'

/j/ - /y/

1. /laja:n/ 'to go against the tide or the wind'  
/laya:n/ 'a sailing boat'  
2. /lajam/ 'sharp'  
/dayam/ 'to have a fever'



/s/ - /c<sup>h</sup>/

1. /səlot/ 'to die instantly'  
/c<sup>h</sup>əlat/ 'to choke'
2. /sisah/ 'to be poor, to be distressed'  
/c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw/ 'tomorrow'

/s/ - /j/

1. /lasi:/ 'beautiful'  
/gaji:/ 'a saw'
2. /bəsə:n/ '(of sand) crude'  
/məja:n/ 'to throw a fishing net'

/k/ - /h/

1. /ka:n/ 'a piece of work'  
/ha:n/ 'brave, to dare'
2. /toka:/ 'a car'  
/toha:/ 'the older brother or sister of father  
or mother'
3. /balak/ 'to swell'  
/balah/ 'to revenge'

/ŋ/ - /p/

1. /ŋatoy/ '(of sea - shell) to open'  
/patoy/ 'son-in-law'

/n/ - /ŋ/

1. /nam/ 'sit'  
/ŋam/ 'to eat'
2. /nawaʔ/ 'to smile'  
/ŋawaʔ/ 'a spirit'
3. /nenan/ 'to stand'  
/ŋanan/ 'to name, to call, a name'

/l/ - /y/

1. /dalam/ 'in, inside; deep'  
/dayam/ 'to have a fever'
2. /balaʔ/ 'a flame'  
/bayaʔ/ 'rocks that piled together'
3. /loh/ 'after, after somebody has gone'  
/yoh/ 'Let's go'

### 1.3 Vowel Contrasts

/i/ - /ĩ/

1. /kit<sup>h</sup>iʔ/ '(of heart) to beat'  
/net<sup>h</sup>iʔ/ 'to stand on tiptoe'
2. /k<sup>h</sup>əliʔ/ 'a coffin'  
/tilĩʔ/ 'a fortune teller'

/n/ - /l/

1. /na:/ 'a kind of sea - shell'  
/la:/ 'a final emphatic and interrogative  
particle'
2. /nənaŋ/ 'eyes - wide open'  
/nəlaŋ/ 'a war'
3. /tanak/ 'earth'  
/lak/ 'to love'

However, /n/ and /l/ are found to freely varying initially in some words. For example.

1. [nəŋuk] ~ [ləŋuk] 'to bend down'
2. [nəŋin] ~ [ləŋin] 'to be naughty'
3. [naŋoy] ~ [laŋoy] 'to swim'

/m/ - /w/

1. /maloy/ 'ancient'  
/waloy/ 'eight'
2. /namaʔ/ 'to enter'  
/nawaʔ/ 'to smile'
3. /damay/ 'a celebration, a festivity'  
/daway/ 'wire'
4. /sili<sup>o</sup>m/ '(of instrument) pointed'  
/li<sup>o</sup>w/ 'to finish'

/i/ ~ /e/

1. /ialĩʔ/ 'in vain'  
/ɲaleʔ/ 'to provoke (anger)'
2. /net<sup>h</sup>iʔ/ 'to stand on tiptoe'  
/ɕit<sup>h</sup>eʔ/ 'shallow (water)'

/e/ ~ /e:/

1. /mølek/ '(of sea) calm'  
/møle:k/ '(of meat) to become tender'
2. /men/ 'to take, to want'  
/me:n/ 'iron' used to cover a kind of carpentry tool

/i:/ ~ /e:/

1. /pi:t/ 'a wing'  
/pe:t/ 'a kind of bush - knife'

---

2. /ni:/ 'this'  
/ne:/ 'a final clause particle'
3. /ʔidi:/ 'here'  
/de:/ 'an imperative particle'

/i/ ~ /e:/

1. /di:/ 'a negative particle'  
/de:/ 'an imperative particle'

3. /didiʔ/ 'a white and blue bird'  
/badiʔ/ 'a kind of sea - shell'

/i/ - /i:/

1. /bibin/ 'a kind of sea fish'  
/bibi:n/ 'lips'  
2. /cɔlit/ 'to rain lightly, to run fast'  
/malist/ - - 'to look'

/i:/ - /iǔ:/

1. /lasi:/ 'beautiful'  
/lasiǔ:/ 'a book'  
2. /tili:/ 'to leak'  
/liǔ:/ 'a wheel'  
3. /miti:n/ 'a finger'  
/patiǔ:n/ 'a boil'

/i/ - /e/

1. /lomiʔ/ 'to hold in one's arms'  
/lemeʔ/ 'a kind of carpentry tool'  
2. /cɔmin/ 'glass, a pair of glass'  
/men/ 'to take, to want'  
3. /tit/ 'to stick'  
/mɛtet/ 'to cut'

2. /lɔmak/ 'fat'  
/lɔmɔk/ 'to lie on the back'
3. /lawan/ 'to fight'  
/lawɔ:n/ 'Name of an island'

/a/ - /ə/

1. /kanay/ 'a man'  
/kənay/ 'sand'
2. /naloy/ 'ancient'  
/məloy/ 'to buy'
3. /tabuŋ/ '(of things and water) full'  
/təbuŋ/ 'a hole'

/u/ - /ũ/

1. /sabun/ 'a soap'  
/səbũn/ 'a place, a garden'
2. /yakuy/ 'impure water'  
/cakũy/ 'a digging tool'
3. /nəŋu?/ 'to think of'  
/?aŋũ?/ 'to nod the head'

/u/ - /u:/

1. /but/ 'evening'  
/bu:t/ 'to be sore'

2. /ʔoti:t/ 'a cape'  
/lete:t/ 'to tremble'
3. /li:t/ 'a wheel'  
/lale:/ 'a rib'

/e/ - /a/

1. /metaʔ/ 'to ask for'  
/mataʔ/ 'an eye'
2. /kekay/ 'to cough'  
/kakay/ 'to foot'
3. /ʔanek/ 'to drift'  
/tanak/ 'earth, land'

/e:/ - /a:/

1. /pe:t/ 'a kind of bush - knife'  
/pa:t/ 'four'
2. /game:n/ 'to feel a thrill of fear or horror'  
/kema:n/ 'a seed'
3. /lepan/ 'a tooth'  
/dapan/ 'a fire - place'

/a/ - /a:/

1. /mopat/ 'to pull'  
/mopa:t/ 'oil'

3. /ʔutũŋ/ 'a benefit, a tax'  
/toŋ/ 'with, and'

/u:/ - /o:/

1. /kətu:/ 'until'  
/kəto:/ 'a doctor'  
2. /lu:ŋ/ 'a mortar'  
/buloŋ/ 'the neck, the throat'

/ũ:/ - /o:/

1. /ʔũ:/ 'a vocative word'  
/ʔõ:/ 'a kind of tree'  
2. /tũ:/ 'very'  
/tõ:/ 'there'

/o/ - /o:/

1. /ləpok/ 'to lift'  
/ləpo:k/ 'to applaud'  
2. /naŋon/ 'to wake up'  
/təŋo:n/ 'a cigarette'  
3. /ʔaŋoŋ/ 'father'  
/po:ŋ/ '(of animal) a nest, a home'



2. /təlun/ 'straight'  
/lu:ŋ/ 'a porter'

/u / - /ũ:/

1. /ʔu:t/ 'an exhaust pipe'  
/ʔũ:t/ 'to give an answering call'  
2. /kətu:/ 'until'  
- /tũ:/ -- 'very'  
3. /yu·ŋ/ 'face'  
/tiyũŋ/ 'a parrot'

/u/ -- /o/

1. /gəluɣ/ 'to feel ticklish'  
/gəloy/ 'a seaweed'  
2. /buŋ/ 'to assemble'  
/boŋ/ 'fire crackers'  
3. /kəduk/ 'to nibble'  
/kədok/ 'matches'

/ü/ - /o/

1. /ʔanüʔ/ 'to nod the head'  
/yoŋoʔ/ 'to visit'  
2. /tüy/ 'a kind of child's game'  
/katoy/ 'a ghost'

/u/ - /u<sup>o</sup>/

1. /buŋ/ 'to assemble'  
/ŋibu<sup>o</sup>ŋ/ 'a kind of tree'
2. /bubun/ 'a kind of jellyfish'  
/ʔubu<sup>o</sup>n/ 'a kind big monkey'

/u<sup>o</sup>/ - /u:<sup>o</sup>/

1. /silu<sup>o</sup>k/ 'a stick of bamboo used to cut a baby's  
placenta'  
/lu<sup>o</sup>:k/ 'in between'

### 1.9 Resegmentation

The non-ambiguous word patterns in the described language are noted as :

1. CVC. This pattern occurs in monosyllabic words and in the major syllable of disyllabic words. For instance,

- |         |                    |
|---------|--------------------|
| /but/   | 'evening'          |
| /men/   | 'to want, to take' |
| /ŋamok/ | 'a mosquito'       |
| /səʔet/ | 'sweat'            |

/o/ - /a/

1. /maloy/ 'ancient'  
/moloy/ 'to be jealous'
2. /topay/ 'a squirrel'  
/tapay/ 'a wasp'
3. /sop/ 'enough'  
-- /mesap/ 'to smoke'

/o:/ - /a:/'

1. /to:t/ 'to drop, a drop'  
/ta:t/ 'cooked (food), ripe (fruit), boiled -  
(water)'
2. /kəlo:n/ 'to be hungry'  
/kəla:n/ 'a bone'
3. /peto:k/ 'a pocket knife'  
/nota:k/ 'to vomit'

/i/ - /i<sup>ə</sup>/

1. /t<sup>h</sup>im/ 'to the extent of, how (far)'  
/kət<sup>h</sup>i<sup>ə</sup>r/ 'onion, garlic'
2. /kip<sup>h</sup>iŋ/ 'hair cream'  
/p<sup>h</sup>i<sup>ə</sup>ŋ/ 'a slice, a part'

2. final on-glide towards [u], [i]

The final on-glide is interpreted as /v + w/ and /v + y/ respectively. This is because two vowels occurring together are not allowed in the normal CV pattern.

[lakau]	'to go, to walk'	is interpreted as	/lakaw/
[kawau]	'to tell a lie'	"	/kawaw/
[dəlai]	'a mountain'	"	/dəlay/
[matai]	'to die'	"	/matay/
[cūi]	'I'	"	/cūy/
[katoi]	'a ghost'	"	/katoy/

3. long vowel [v:]

Long vowel is interpreted as one vowel phoneme rewritten as /v:/ since two vowels do not occur together in the normal CV pattern.

[ŋayaap]	'to fly'	is interpreted as	/ŋaya:p/
[maliit]	'to look'	"	/mali:t/
[tuuŋ]	'fire-wood'	"	/tu:ŋ/
[nii]	'this'	"	/ni:/

4. diphthong [və]

Diphthong is interpreted as a single complex vowel phoneme for the same reason as stated in 3.

2.1 CVCVC The syllable of which the first CV has a minor stress. For instance,

/matat/	'to send'
/moleŋ/	'to come down, to descend'
/patak/	'to break, to be broken'
/sudaŋ/	'a sword'

2.2 CVCVC The syllable of which the first CV is unstressed. For instance,

/səlot/	'to die instantly'
/kəlon/	'tall and thin'
/cəwat/	'clothes'

3. CV It is the first syllable of disyllabic words in both 2.1 and 2.2 above.

Suspicious segments and sequences interpretation.

1. aspirated consonant [c<sup>h</sup>]

The aspirated consonant is interpreted as one consonant phoneme since there is no consonant cluster or no two consonants occurring together in the normal CV pattern.

[t <sup>h</sup> anak]	'a walking stick'	is interpreted as	/t <sup>h</sup> anak/	not	/thana <sup>h</sup> /
[p <sup>h</sup> əgam]	'to stay overnight'		/p <sup>h</sup> əgam/	"	/phəga <sup>h</sup> /
[k <sup>h</sup> əlin]	'better'		/k <sup>h</sup> əlin/	'	/khəli <sup>h</sup> /
[kəp <sup>h</sup> ok]	'a coconut shell'		/kəp <sup>h</sup> ok/	"	/kəpho <sup>h</sup> /

## Part II

### Syntax

#### 2. Clause

A clause is any string of tagmemes which consists of or includes only one predicate or predicate-like tagmeme among the constituent tagmemes of the string. Clauses normally function as elements in a sentence (sec. 5.1.1-5.6) but may also be embedded in a noun phrase (sec. 3.1.1).

A clause is usually marked off by a pause before and after it. The varying length of the pauses signals the status of the clause in the sentence, i.e., signals the difference between sentence-medial breaks and sentence-final breaks. A clause is usually marked by an intonation contour which signals the different clause classes.

The structure of a clause may be diagrammed very generally as :

$$\text{cl} = [\text{+ S + P + O + IO}] \text{+ Loc : pp./place name + Mon :}$$
$$\text{adv.p. + Temp : pt / word}$$

That is, the nucleus is generally composed of an optional Subject position, an obligatory Predicate position, an optional Direct Object position and an optional Indirect Object position, together with the peripheral elements following the nucleus. The peripheral elements are an optional Locative position filled by a

[c <sup>h</sup> iəp]	'to absorb'	is interpreted as	/c <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> p/
[kəniəŋ]	'a cloud, the forehead'	"	/kəni <sup>ə</sup> ŋ/
[bəluəŋ]	'infant, baby'	"	/bəlu <sup>ə</sup> ŋ/
[liə]	'more'	"	/li <sup>ə</sup> /

### 5. voiceless vowel

The voiceless vowel is interpreted as vowel plus h consonant because there is a high tendency that a voiceless vowel will be pronounced with h finally. Thus, it is interpreted as so. Besides, the normal CV pattern also allows a final consonant.

[nipi]	[nipi <sup>h</sup> ]	'thin'	is interpreted as	/nipih/
[məja]	[məja <sup>h</sup> ]	'to hate'	"	/məjah/
[gadu]	[gadu <sup>h</sup> ]	'to disturb'	"	/gaduh/
[data]	[data <sup>h</sup> ]	'long'		/datah/

According to the discussions in 3 and 4, they result in new word pattern which is CVCV. The last major CV is the Open syllable. For example,

[p <sup>h</sup> udii]	CVCVV	'rich'	is phonemically interpreted as	/p <sup>h</sup> udi:/
[ɲonee]	"	'to rumor'	"	/ɲone:/
[ʔanoo]	"	'what'	"	/ʔano:/
[mæk <sup>h</sup> uə]	"	'to fry'	"	/mæk <sup>h</sup> u <sup>ə</sup> /

Structurally statement clauses may be divided into the following transitivity subtypes : transitive, intransitive, descriptive, equational, bitransitive, ambient, naming, propulsion, motion, quotative, quantitative, causative, existence, comparative and relative. The difference between these subtypes depends on the type of verb filling in the clause, in some of their nuclear slots, in some of their peripheral options, and in their transformation potential.

Of the examples given in each clause type only the first one illustrates the optionality of the elements.

#### 2.1.1 Transitive Clause

The elements of the transitive clause are :

cl.tr. =  $\pm$  S : np + P : vp<sub>tr.</sub>  $\pm$  O : np

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a transitive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10), and an optional Object position filled by a nominal phrase. Peripheral Locative, Manner and Temporal are fairly common.

1. (cũy) məcay (kaba:ŋ)

(I) row (boat)

'(I) row (the boat).'

2. bi?i:ŋ mənap koda:ŋ bubut

you , dive lobster yesterday

'You dove for lobsters yesterday.'



3. ?ola:n̩ lema? diluy na? jam co:n de:  
he five man.cl. will eat rice f.par.

'The five of them are still eating their meals.'

4. ?apən mēlan ?ana:t ja:  
father hit son he

'The father hits his son.'

5. cūy manam̩ pokon ka?iŋ? a: pokon yah  
I plant plant wood one plant only

'I planted only one tree.'

The normal order of the transitive clause elements is (S - P - O) and the variation from this order occurs as (O - S - P) to emphasize the Object, which is widely used in this language.

6. ?oma:k ?oy lep<sup>h</sup>aw  
house dog look after

'A dog watches a house.'

7. tiku: cūy məjah tuŋ  
rat I hate much

'I hate rats very much.'

The Predicate is obligatorily present, except in responding to an interrogative clause, either polar or content interrogative clauses. Usually if it responds negatively to a polar interrogative clause, the Predicate will be deleted.

8. A : ?aloy ni: ?iŋ mə?u:n ?eka:n ka:  
day this you fish fish no.par.  
'Do you go fishing today?'

B : ?e: or han  
yes no  
'Yes' 'No'

9. A : ?aca: mək<sup>h</sup>o? bi?iŋ  
who hit you  
'Who hits you?'

B : ?enoŋ  
mother  
'Mother'

The predicate in both cases are deleted but they are still understood. The Subject and the Object are also commonly left out when they have been mentioned or when the interlocutors know whom or what they are talking about.

10. ɲam kətoɲ ka?  
eat all already  
'(He) has eaten all.'

A transitive clause in Moken can be passivized when the speaker wants to emphasize the undergoer and the agent is normally deleted.

prepositional locative phrase (sec. 3.3.1), or a place name an optional Manner position filled by an adverb phrase (sec. 3.4), and an optional Temporal position filled by a prepositional temporal phrase (sec. 3.3.2) or a word.

The peripheral elements do not give any important information to the clause. They only add more details. The Locative position includes such notions as source, destination, present location, route, direction, etc. The Manner position describes the manner of performing the action. The Temporal position refers to the time or the duration of time the action is performed.

Clauses may be divided into 3 major classes according to their form and function in the sentence : statement, imperative and interrogative. Each of these clause classes may be subdivided by the transitivity types.

## 2.1 Statement Clause

The statement clause functions primarily in the nucleus and periphery of declarative sentences although it may also function in the periphery of imperative or interrogative sentences, or in the nucleus of social sentences, or may be embedded at other levels, (sec. 5.1.4)

The statement clause is marked by a falling intonation.

Transformational Battery of Transitive Clause

A transitive clause the root of which is, /*na*ˀ, *məcay*, *kaba:ŋ*/ (*na*ˀ 'he' - Subject, *məcay* 'to row' - Predicate, *kaba:ŋ* 'boat' - Object), for instance, may be transformed as follows.

1. *kaba:ŋ na: məcay*  
boat he row  
'He rows the boat.'
2. *na: la: məcay kaba:ŋ*  
he em.par. row boat  
'(It's) he (who) rows the boat.'
3. *kaba:ŋ ju: la: na: məcay*  
boat that em.par. he row  
'He rows that boat.'
4. *kaba:ŋ na: məcay .....*  
boat he row  
'The boat (that) he rows .....
5. *na: məcay kaba:ŋ ka:*  
he row boat no.par.  
'Does he row the boat?'
6. *na: məcay kaba:ŋ bo? ʔano: la:*  
he row boat do what in.par.  
'Why does he row the boat?'

11. cŭy yaw mək<sup>h</sup>oʔ

I passive mk. hit

'I was hit.'

12. ʔoma:k cŭy yaw lawi:

house I passive mk.

'My house was searched.'

A special feature of the transitive clause type is the occurrence of the preposition t<sup>h</sup>i: or toŋ before the human object. However, this t<sup>h</sup>i: or toŋ is optional (except when it occurs with the verb mək<sup>h</sup>it where t<sup>h</sup>i: is obligatory). It makes no difference whether the clause contains the preposition or not.

13. cŭy mək<sup>h</sup>it t<sup>h</sup>i: ʔi:ŋ

I think of at you

'I think of you.'

14. mata: məŋap (toŋ) cŭy

police catch with I

'The police caught me.'

15. petaw ŋapist (t<sup>h</sup>i:) ŋan cŭy

door grip at hand I

'The door catches hold of my hand.'

4. O, S, P, ...
5. S, P, O, ka:
6. S, P, O, bo? ?anc, la
7. S, P, O, cip<sup>h</sup>an
8. S, P, O, ?aca:

Battery adjuncts :

9. ?aca:, P, O
10. S, P, ?ano:, la:
11. S, P, O, ta: la:

Functions of the forms in the above transformations :

1. Emphasis on Object - used when the Object is clause topic.
2. Emphasis on Subject - used when the Subject is clause topic.
3. Specific identification of Object - used to point out a specific item such as Object from a group of possible Objects.
4. Embedded Object - used to fill a nominal slot in a clause giving further information about the Object.
5. Yes/No question - used to question the reality of the action.
6. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root.
7. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root.

7. na: məcay kaba:ŋ cip<sup>h</sup>an  
 he row boat how  
 'How does he row the boat?'

8. na: məcay kaba:ŋ ?aca  
 he row boat who  
 'Whose boat is he rowing?'

Battery adjuncts :

9. ?aca: məcay kaba:ŋ  
 who row boat  
 'Who rows the boat?'

10. na: məcay ?ano: la:  
 he row what in.par.  
 'What does he row?'

11. na: məcay kaba:ŋ ta: la:  
 he row boat where in.par.  
 'Which boat does he row?'

na: / Subject, məcay / Predicate, kaba:ŋ / Object represent<sup>ed</sup>

as S - P - O. The surface transformational formulas for this transfor<sup>mation</sup>

ational transitive clause are :

1. O, S, P
2. S, la:, P, O
3. O, nu:, la:, S, P

4. bo? ?ano: - bo? ?ano: 'why - for what reason.'
5. cip<sup>h</sup>an - cip<sup>h</sup>an 'how - by what means.'
6. ?aca: - ?aca: 'who', used with human Subject, Object or Possessor.
7. ?ano: - ?ano: 'what', used with non-human Object.
8. ta: - ta: 'which', used with non-human Object to question for the specific Object.

### 2.1.2 Intransitive Clause

The elements of the intransitive clause are :

cl.intr. = + S : np + P : vp<sub>intr.</sub>

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) and an obligatory Predicate position filled by an intransitive verb phrase. (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10) Peripheral Locative, Manner and Temporal are fairly common.

1. (?oy) lobaw  
(dog) bark  
'(The dog) barks.'
2. manok cūy tēpuŋ kəlu:n  
hen I -ing egg  
'My hen is laying eggs.'
3. cūy miyu:n  
I sleepy  
'I am sleepy.'



3. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root.

Battery adjuncts :

9. Questioned Subject - used to elicit the Subject.
10. Questioned Object - used to elicit the Object.
11. Half - questioned Object - used when the Object is only partly known.

Restrictions on the above battery :

1. No.1 requires a pause between the first and the last two words.
2. No.4 requires a pause after the Predicate.
3. No.2,3 require a pause after the emphatic particle.
4. No.5,6,7,8,10 require rising intonation.
5. No.9 requires falling intonation.

Description of constants in the formulaic transformation above :

1. la: - la: placed after the word that requires emphasis, or placed at clause final.
2. nu: - nu: 'that'
3. ka: - ka: used as a final particle in polar questions.

8. A : ?aca' mədo:k t<sup>h</sup>i: tup  
who sit at there  
'Who sits there?'

B : ?apon cŷy  
father I  
'My father.'

9. A : ?ano: naŋay  
what cry  
'What is crying?'

B : cicum  
bird  
'Bird.'

The Subject is commonly left out when it has already been mentioned or referred to or when the interlocutors know whom or what they are talking about: --

An intransitive clause the root of which is, /lolo?, cŷy, lete:t/ (lolo? 'body' - Subject, cŷy 'I' - possessor; lete:t 'tremble'-Predicate), for instance, may be transformed as follows.

1. P - S (Emphasized Predicate)

lete:t lolo? cŷy  
tremble body I  
'My body is trembling.'

4. na: mado:k t<sup>h</sup>i: pela:n  
he sit at sun light  
'He sits in the open.'

5. ?apog cana:t nu: matay bubut  
father child that die yesterday  
'That child's father died yesterday.'

The normal order of the intransitive clause elements is (S - P) and the variation from this order occurs as (P - S) to emphasize the Predicate.

6. midu:n ka? || muneg  
sleep already || Muneng  
'Muneng has already slept.'

7. lakaw way tu: || cana:t ni:  
walk quickly much || child this  
'This child walks very fast.'

However, when P occurs before S like this, it requires a pause before the S as indicated by ' ||

The Predicate is obligatorily present, except in responding to the question /?aca: + P. ?/ 'Who + P. ?' or /?ano: + P. / 'What + P. ?'

3. kəni<sup>ə</sup>ŋ ŋomo:ŋ  
sky green  
'The sky is blue.'
4. lap<sup>h</sup>i:ŋ ma?i?  
sugar sweet  
'Sugar is sweet.'
5. cana:t ba:n ni: nəgi:n tu:<sup>ʔ</sup>  
child group this naughty much  
'These children are very naughty.'

The Predicate of the Descriptive Clause is not the action of the Subject. In fact, it describes the Subject. It is obligatorily present, except in responding to some content interrogative clauses :

6. A : ?aca: ləmak  
who fat  
'Who is fat?'

B : munenŋ  
Muneng  
'Muneng.'

The Subject can be omitted when it has been mentioned or referred to before.

7. (cūy) me?a:y li:<sup>ʔ</sup>ŋ la:  
(I) tired strong em.par.  
'(I am) very tired.'

2. S (Predicate deletion as in responding to an  
interrogative clause)

A : ?ano: lete:t  
what tremble  
'What is trembling?'

B : lolo? cŷy  
body I  
'My body.'

### 2.1.3 Descriptive Clause

The elements of the descriptive clause are :

cl.des. = ± S : np. + P : vp.des.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) and an obligatory Predicate position filled by a descriptive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.2, 4.1.10).

1. (kaba:ŋ) ?ada?  
(boat) big  
'(The boat) is big.'
2. binay na: lasi: ne:  
woman he beautiful certain  
'His wife is really beautiful.'

3. S la: (Emphasized Subject and deleted Predicate)

binay na: la:  
woman he em.par.  
'(It's) his wife.'

4. P (Deleted Subject)

lasi: tu:  
beautiful much  
'(His wife is) very beautiful.'

#### 2.1.4 Equational Clause

The elements of the equational clause are :

cl.eq. =  $\pm$  It<sub>1</sub> : np.  $\pm$  P : pin + It<sub>2</sub> : np.

That is, an optional Item<sub>1</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an optional Predicate position filled by /pin/ 'to be', and an obligatory Item<sub>2</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1).

1. (munen pin) ?ana:t ?ibu:m tanun  
(Muneng is) daughter grandmother Tanun  
'(Muneng is) the daughter of Grandmother Tanun.'

2. cana:t ba:n ni: pin coco? cŷy tap<sup>h</sup>u:ŋ  
child group this be grandson I all  
'These children are all my grandsons.'

8. papa? tu: (ʔeta?)  
poor much (we)  
'(We are) very poor.'

The peripheral locative rarely occurs whereas the peripheral manner and the peripheral temporal are occasionally present.

9. bubut keni<sup>ə</sup>ŋ ŋomo:ŋ tu:  
yesterday sky green much  
'Yesterday the sky was really green.'
10. ʔada? way ŋabat tu: ʔana:t biʔi:ŋ  
big fast much much son you  
'Your son has really grown up.'

A descriptive clause the root of which is /binay, na:, lasi:, tu:/ (binay 'woman' / Subject, na: 'he' / Possessor, lasi: 'beautiful' / Predicate, tu: 'much' - intensifier) may be transformed as follows :

1. P - S (Emphasized Predicate)  
lasi: tu: binay na:  
beautiful much woman he  
'His wife is very beautiful.'
2. S ŋu: la: P (Strong emphasized Subject)  
binay na: ŋu: la: lasi: tu:  
woman he that em.par. beautiful much  
'(It is) his wife (who is) very beautiful.'

Item<sub>2</sub> is obligatorily present, except in responding to an interrogative clause.

8. A : ?aca: binay loy  
who woman Loy  
'Who (is) the wife of Loy?'

B : tiku:  
Teeku  
'Teeku.'

Item<sub>1</sub> is commonly deleted in the same environment as in the omission of Item<sub>2</sub> and when it is already known or understood to both the speaker and the listener.

9. A : ?adaŋ ?ana:t ?aca:  
Adang son who  
'Who is the father of Adang?'

B : cŷy  
I  
'I'

The peripheral Manner, Temporal and Locative are not found in equational clause.

Semantically in some cases, the restriction on the occurrence of the elements is that when Item<sub>2</sub> precedes Item<sub>1</sub>, the Predicate -pin- cannot follow the Item<sub>2</sub>.



3. cŷy pin moken ?a: bo?  
I be Moken one man-cl.  
'I am a Moken.'

4. kəti: ɲu: pin caw kaba:ŋ  
man that be owner boat  
'That man is the owner of the boat.'

5. kaba:ŋ mela:k :ɲu: - kaba:ŋ lu?uy cŷy  
boat red that boat younger brother I  
'That red boat is my younger brother's boat.'

The predicate of the equational clause in Moken is usually omitted. That is; normally, there is no linkage between the Item<sub>1</sub> and the Item<sub>2</sub>. /pin/ 'be' that occurs as shown in some of the above examples is suspected to be a loan word from Thai [pen] 'be'. If there is no predicate in the clause, a pause is required between the two Items. For example,

6. ?adaŋ | ?ana:t cŷy  
Adang | son I  
'Adang (is) my son.'

7. tiku: | binay loy  
Teeku | woman Loy  
'Teeku (is) Loy's wife.'

5. Item<sub>2</sub> (Item<sub>1</sub> deletion)

k<sup>h</sup>u: cŭy

friend I

'My friend.'

### 2.1.5 Bitransitive Clause

The elements of the bitransitive clause are :

cl.bi =  $\underline{t}$  S : np. + P : vp. <sub>bi.</sub>  $\underline{t}$  O : np  $\underline{t}$  IO mk:  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m\text{ə}^?o:n \\ t^h i: \end{array} \right\} \underline{t}$  IO : np

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a bitransitive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10), an optional Direct Object position filled by a nominal phrase, an optional Indirect Object marker filled by mə<sup>?</sup>o:n or t<sup>h</sup>i: (see also p.88,105), and an optional Indirect Object position filled by a nominal phrase. Peripheral Temporal... has been observed.

1. (na:) lup<sup>h</sup>uy (?eka:n mə<sup>?</sup>o:n toke:)  
 (he) sell (fish give merchant)  
 '(He) sells (fish to the merchant.)'

2. ?aloy ni: cŭy ratat co:n mə<sup>?</sup>o:n mulu<sup>ə</sup>ŋ  
 day this I send rice give monk  
 'Today I give offerings of rice to the monks.'

\*   ʔana:t   na:   pin   cana:t   ba:n   ɲu:  
 son       he   be   child   group   that  
 'His sons are those children.'

An equational clause the root of which is /ʔola:ŋ   ɲu:,

k<sup>h</sup>u:   cũy/ (ʔala:ŋ   'he'   ɲu:   'that' = That man - Item<sub>1</sub>; k<sup>h</sup>u:   'friend'  
 cũy   'I' = my friend - Item<sub>2</sub>), for instance, may be transformed as  
 follows.

Item<sub>2</sub>                   Item<sub>1</sub>   (Emphasized Item<sub>2</sub>)

1.   k<sup>h</sup>u:    cũy   ʔola:ŋ   ɲu:  
 friend   I     he       that  
 'That man is my friend.'

2.   Item<sub>1</sub>   la:   -   Item<sub>2</sub>   (Emphasized Item<sub>1</sub>)  
 ʔala:ŋ   ɲu:    la:    k<sup>h</sup>u:   cũy  
 he       that   em.par.   friend   I  
 'That man is my friend.'

3.   Item<sub>2</sub>   la:   -   Item<sub>1</sub>   (Emphasized Item<sub>2</sub>)  
 k<sup>h</sup>u:    cũy    la:    ʔola:ŋ   ɲu:  
 friend   I   em.par.   he       that  
 'My friend is that man.'

4.   Item<sub>1</sub>                   (Item<sub>2</sub> deletion)  
 ʔola:ŋ   ɲu:  
 he       that  
 'That man.'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1. When /məʔo:n/ 'to give' is used as the clause Predicate, it will only take /t<sup>h</sup>i:/ as the Indirect Object marker and this /t<sup>h</sup>i:/ is normally omitted.
2. When the clause takes another verb as a Predicate, it will only take /məʔo:n/ as the Indirect Object marker.
3. /məʔo:n/ which is used as an Indirect Object marker functions as a preposition and it is obligatorily present.

#### Transformational Battery of Bitransitive Clause

A bitransitive clause the root of which is /munen, lup<sup>h</sup>uy, ʔeka:n, məʔo:n, loy/ (munen 'Muneng' - Subject, lup<sup>h</sup>uy 'to sell' - Predicate, ʔeka:n 'fish' - Direct Object, məʔo:n - Indirect Object marker, loy 'Loy' - Indirect Object), for instance may be transformed as follows.

1. munen lup<sup>h</sup>uy ʔeka:n ju: məʔo:n loy  
Muneng sell fish that give Loy  
'Muneng sold that fish to Loy.'
2. ʔeka:n ju: munen lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy  
fish that Muneng sell give Loy  
'Muneng sold that fish to Loy.'
3. munen la: || lup<sup>h</sup>uy ʔe.ka:n məʔo:n loy  
Muneng em.par. sell fish give Loy  
'It is Muneng who sold fish to Loy.'

3. ʔenoŋ məni<sup>ə</sup>ŋ baji: məʔo:n budo:  
mother sew shirt give Budo  
'Mother makes a shirt for Budo.'

4. cŭy məʔo:n pena:ŋ ʔibu:m tanun  
I give betal grandmother Tanun  
'I give some betal to Grandmother Tanun.'

5. bubut̄ ŋa: məʔo:n taŋ t<sup>h</sup>i: cŭy  
yesterday he give money at I  
'Yesterday he gave me some money.'

The normal order of the elements is (S - P - O - IO mk. - IO).

Variations from this order occur as (O - S - P - IO mk. - IO) to  
emphasize the Object, and (S - P - IO mk. - IO || O) not to emphasize  
the Object.

6. ʔi<sup>ə</sup>k cŭy lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n toke:  
sea-shell I sell give merchant  
'I sold sea-shells to the merchant.'

7. ŋa: məʔo:n ʔenoŋ təŋo:n  
he give mother cigarette  
'He gave a cigarette to (his) mother.'

The Predicate is obligatorily present, except when it has  
been mentioned in the previous utterances. Other elements : S, O, IO mk  
and IO are commonly deleted in the same condition as the Predicate.

11. ?eka:n ju: lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy kaʔ || munəŋ  
fish that sell give Loy already Muneng  
'Muneng already sold that fish to Loy.'
12. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?eka:n məʔo:n loy ka:  
Muneng sell fish give Loy po.par.  
'Did Muneng sell fish to Loy?'
13. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?eka:n məʔo:n loy boʔ ?ano: la:  
Muneng sell fish give Loy do what in.par.  
'Why did Muneng sell fish to Loy?'
14. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?eka:n nəʔo:n loy ?up<sup>h</sup>i:n la:  
Muneng sell fish give Loy when in.par.  
'When did Muneng sell fish to Loy?'

Battery adjuncts :

15. ?aca: lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?eka:n məʔo:n loy  
-----  
who sell fish give Loy  
'Who sold fish to Loy?'
16. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?ano: məʔo:n loy  
Muneng sell what give Loy  
'What did Muneng sell to Loy?'
17. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ?eka:n məʔo:n ?aca:  
Muneng sell fish give who  
'Whom did Muneng sell fish to?'

4. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ʔeka:n nu: la: || məʔo:n loy  
Muneng sell fish that em.par. give Loy  
'Muneng sold that fish to Loy.'
5. ʔeka:n nu: la: || munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy  
fish that em.par. Muneng sell give Loy  
'It is that fish Muneng sold to Loy.'
6. ʔeka:n || munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy ka?  
fish Muneng sell give Loy already  
'Muneng already sold fish to Loy.'
7. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ka? || ʔeka:n məʔo:n loy  
Muneng sell already fish give Loy  
'Muneng already sold fish to Loy.'
8. munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy ka? || ʔeka:n  
Muneng sell give Loy already fish  
'Muneng already sold fish to Loy.'
9. lup<sup>h</sup>uy ka? munəŋ || ʔeka:n || məʔo:n loy  
sell already Muneng fish give Loy  
'Muneng already sold fish to Loy.'
10. ʔeka:n munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy .....  
fish Muneng sell give Loy  
'The fish Muneng sold to Loy .....

Battery adjuncts :

15. ?aca:, P, O, IO mk., IO
16. S, P, ?ano:, IO mk., IO
17. S, P, O, IO mk., ?aca:
18. O, ta:, S, P, IO mk., IO

Functions of the forms in the above transformations :

1. Identification of Object - used generally after a stated or implied question, 'What is the Object?'
2. Emphasis and identification of Object - used generally after a stated or implied question, 'What is the Object?', and when Object is clause topic.
3. Emphasis on Subject - used when Subject is clause topic.
4. Specific identification of Object - used to point out a specific item as Object from a group of possible Objects.
5. Specific identification of Object - used as in 4. It is a reversion of the elements from their normal order.
6. Emphasis on Object and identification of the time. When the action - used to indicate or the Predicate takes place.
7. Identification of time when the action takes place - used as in 6.



13. ?eka:n ta: munəŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy məʔo:n loy  
fish where Muneng sell give Loy  
'Which fish did Muneng sell to Loy?'

munəŋ / Subject, lup<sup>h</sup>uy / Predicate, ?eka:n / Direct Object,  
məʔo:n / Indirect Object marker, loy / Indirect Object represented as  
S - P - O IO mk. - IO. The surface transformational formulas for this  
transformational bitransitive clause are :

1. S, P, O, ju:, IO mk., IO
2. O, ju:, S, P, IO mk., IO
3. S, la:, P, O, IO mk., IO
4. S, P, O, ju:, la:, IO mk., IO
5. O, ju:, la:, S, P, IO mk., IO
6. O, S, P, IO mk., IO, kaʔ
7. S, P, kaʔ, O, IO mk., IO
8. S, P, IO mk., IO, kaʔ, O
9. P, kaʔ, S, O, IO mk., IO
10. O, S, P, IO mk., IO
11. O, ju:, P, IO mk., IO, kaʔ, S
12. S, P, O, IO mk., IO, ka:
13. S, P, O, IO mk., IO, boʔ ?ano:, la:
14. S, P, O, IO mk., IO, ?up<sup>h</sup>i:n, la:



8. Identification of time and moving Object to the final position when the Object is not an important element in the clause.
9. Emphasis on Predicate and identification of time - used to indicate time when the Predicate occurs as in 6.
10. Embedded Object - used to fill a nominal slot in a clause giving further information about the Object.
11. Identification of Object and time - used generally after a stated or implied question 'What is the Object?' and 'When did the action take place?'
12. Yes/No question - used to question the reality of the act.
13. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root which is about the reason of the act.
14. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root which is about the time when the action takes place.

Battery adjuncts :

15. Question Subject - used to elicit the Subject.
16. Question Direct Object - used to elicit the Direct Object.
17. Question Indirect Object - used to elicit the Indirect Object.

3. wi:n tama?

water flow in

'The tide has flowed in.'

4. wi:n kote? ka?

water flow out already

'The tide has already flowed out at its lowest ebb.'

Type II : concerning the atmosphere

The only element of the ambient clause type II is .

cl.am<sub>II</sub> : + P : vp.am.II

That is, an obligatory Predicate position filled by an ambient verb class II : /k<sup>h</sup>uja:n 'to rain', ləbu:n 'to be flooded', /təgu:n/ 'to thunder'. The Peripheral manner locative and temporal have been found.

--5. bubut -- k<sup>h</sup>ujana-----

yesterday rain

'It rained yesterday.'

6. k<sup>h</sup>uja:n ?adu:t

rain bad

'It rains heavily.'

7. təgu:n

thunder

'It is thundering.'

7. ?aca: - ?aca: 'who, whom' - used with human Subject or human Object respectively.
8. ?anc° - ?ano: 'what' - used with non-human Object.
9. ta· - ta: 'which' - used with non-human Object to question for the specific Object.

#### 2.1.6 Ambient Clause

The ambient clause in Moken may be divided into 3 types according to the verb type occurring in each verb phrase.'

Type I : concerning the tide

The elements of the ambient clause type I are :

cl.am<sub>I</sub> = + S : wi<sup>ˇ</sup>n + P : vp.am.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by /wi<sup>ˇ</sup>n/ 'water' an obligatory Predicate position filled by an ambient verb class I : /aku:n/ 'to flow out, to ebb', /baje:/ 'to flow in', /tama?/ 'to ebb', /te?/ 'to flow out completely' Peripheral temporal is observed, but not peripheral manner or locative.

1. (wi<sup>ˇ</sup>n) ?aku:n  
(water) flow out  
( 'The tide)has flowed out.'
2. wi<sup>ˇ</sup>n baje: ka?  
water flow in already  
'The tide has already flowed in.'

4. ?aŋin kəlaŋ c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw ni:  
wind strong morning this  
'The wind is strong this morning.'

5. ?aŋin lupi:t  
wind cold  
'The wind is cold.'

In this case the predicate which is a descriptive verb phrase may precede the Subject - /?aŋin/ in order to be emphasized. For example,

6. lupi:t ne: ?aŋin  
cold certain wind  
'The wind is certainly cold.'

#### 2.1.7 Naming Clause

The elements of the naming clause are

---

cl.nam. = ± S : np + P : vp<sub>nam.</sub> ± O : np + Name : np./proper  
name.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a naming verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10), an optional Object position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) and an obligatory Name position filled by a nominal phrase or a proper name. Peripheral elements are not found.

8. p<sup>h</sup>uŋa?    ?eta?    ləbu:n    ka?  
country    we    flooded    already  
'Our country is already flooded.'

Type III    •    concerning the weather

The only element of the ambient clause type III is

cl.am<sub>III</sub> = + P • vp • des.

That is, an obligatory Predicate position filled by a  
descriptive verb phrase (sec.3.2.2, 4.1.10) Peripheral manner,  
locative and temporal are fairly common.

1. kola:t    ne:    ?aloy    ni:  
hot    certain    day    this  
'It is really hot today.'
2. la?ŭ?    tuŋ    t<sup>h</sup>i:    dalam    ?oma:k  
hot    much    at    in    house  
'It is very hot in the house.'
3. dayam    tuŋ    dik    ?ada?    buni:  
cold    much    night    big    like-this  
'It is very cold in the late night like this.'

This ambient clause type III may take a Subject position.

It is obligatorily present and will be filled by /?aŋin/ 'wind' only.

Name - P - S (to emphasize the Name)

2. bali<sup>o</sup>ŋ    ŋaŋan    binay    na<sup>o</sup>  
 Balieng    name    woman    he  
 'His wife names Balieng.'

P - S - Name (to emphasize the Predicate)

3. ŋaŋan    na:    ?adan  
 name    he    Adang  
 'His name is Adang.'

P - O - Name - S (to emphasize the Predicate)

4. ŋaho:n    pola:w    nu:    pola:w    kəlu:n    moken  
 call    island    that    island    egg    Moken  
 'Moken call that island 'Egg Island.'

The predicate is obligatorily present, except in responding to some interrogative clauses. For instance,

A : na:    ŋaŋan    ?ano:  
 he    name    what  
 'What is his name?'

B : loy  
 Loy  
 'Loy.'



1. (cũy) ɲaɲan munɛɲ  
(I) name Muneng  
( 'My name) is Muneng. '
2. budo: ɲaho:ɲ loy ɲi:  
Budo call Loy uncle  
'Budo calls Loy uncle. '
3. se:m ɲaho:ɲ - moken - se:n - kəloy  
Thai call Moken Thai new  
'Thais call Moken 'The New Thais. '
4. kanay ɲu: ɲaɲan ʔadaɲ  
man that name Adang  
'That man names Adang. '
5. ʔolaːɲ moken ɲaho:ɲ pola:w ni: ne: pola:w  
he Moken call island this f.p. island  
babuy  
pig  
'Moken call this island 'Pig Island. '

The normal order of the naming clause elements is S - P - O -

e. Variations from this occur as :

1. moken se:m ɲaho:ɲ se:m kəloy  
Moken Thai call Thai new  
'Thais call Moken 'The New Thais. '

2.1.3 Propulsion Clause

The elements of the propulsion clause are :

cl.pro. = ± S : np + P : vp<sub>pro.</sub> ± O : np ± Des.mk. : lakaw +  
Des. : np.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a propulsion verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.1?), an optional Object position filled by a nominal phrase, an obligatory Destination marker filled by lakaw class and an obligatory Destination position filled by a nominal phrase.

1. (cũy) ləba? (?anast lakaw) polasw  
(I) bring (son go) island  
'(I) bring (my son to) the island.'
2. na: ləba? coco? lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
he bring grandson go house doctor  
'He takes (his) grandson to the hospital.'
3. na: men koda:n ma?a:k t<sup>h</sup>i: dapan  
he take lobster place at  
'He takes lobsters to the fireplace.'
4. ?ola:n nu: ne: pala:n kanek ?o:n cũy  
he that em.p. throw pot give I  
'That man throws a pot to me.'

The Name is obligatorily present. The Subject and the object can be omitted when they are once mentioned or referred to.

A naming clause the root of which is /cŭy, ŋaŋan, munen/ (cŭy 'I' - Subject, ŋaŋan 'name' - Predicate, munen 'Muneng' - Name), for instance, can be transformed as follows.

1. N - P - S (Emphasized Name)

munen ŋaŋan cŭy

Muneng name I

'My name is Muneng.'

2. S - N (Emphasized Subject and Predicate deletion)

cŭy munen

I Muneng

'I (am) Muneng.'

3. S la: - P - N (Strongly Emphasized Subject)

cŭy la: ŋaŋan munen

I em.p. name Muneng

'It is I whose name is Muneng.'

4. N (Subject and Predicate deletion as in answering

munen the question ?iŋ ŋaŋan ?ano: 'what is

Muneng your name?)

'Muneng.'

A propulsion clause the root of which is /ʔenon, ləbaʔ, calo:t lakaw, dayaʔ/ (ʔenon 'mother' - Subject, ləbaʔ 'bring' - Predicate, calo:t 'a basket' - Object, lakaw 'go' - Des.mk., dayaʔ 'market' - Destination), for instance, may be transformed as follows.

1. O - S - P - Des.mk. Des. (Emphasized Object)

calo:t    ʔenon    ləbaʔ    lakaw    dayaʔ  
basket    mother    bring    go    market  
'Mother brings a basket to the market.'

2. Des.mk. Des. - S - P - O (Emphasized Destination)

lakaw    dayaʔ    ʔenon    ləbaʔ    calo:t  
go    market    mother    bring    basket  
'Going to the market, mother brings a basket with her.'

3. P - O - S Des.mk. Des. (Emphasized Predicate)

ləbaʔ    calo:t    ʔenon    lakaw    dayaʔ  
bring    basket    mother    go    market  
'Mother goes to the market, bring the basket with her.'

4. P - O - Des.mk. Des. (Subject deletion)

ləbaʔ    calo:t    lakaw    dayaʔ  
bring    basket    go    market  
'(Mother) brings a basket to the market.'

5.   bubut    cŭy    ləbaʔ    t<sup>h</sup>uyu:    lakaw    dayaʔ  
yesterday I   bring   umbrella   go   market  
'Yesterday I brought an umbrella to the market.'

The normal order of the element is S - P - O - Des.mk.

Des. Variations from this occur as : O - S - P - Des.mk. Des.,

Des.mk. Des. - S - P - O.

1.   O - S - P - Des.mk. Des.'

p<sup>h</sup>a:n    ʔenoŋ    ləbaʔ    lakaw    təʔaw  
bottle mother   bring   go   sea  
'Mother brought the bottle to the sea.'

2.   Des.mk. Des. - S - P - O (only when Des.mk. is lakaw)

lakaw    kota:n    cŭy    ləbaʔ    kup<sup>h</sup>ay  
go    forest    I   bring   gun  
'I bring a gun to the forest.'

The predicate is obligatorily present, except in answering an interrogative clause. The subject and the object can be deleted when they have already been mentioned. Destination marker and the destination are never omitted.

Words observed functioning as destination marker are lakaw 'go', ʔo:n (məʔo:n) 'give', and maʔa.k 'place'. These words are generally verbs but in the destination clause, they function as a preposition indicating destination.

3. lu<sup>?</sup>uy                    cŭy    kelay    ɲadin    noŋ    tok<sup>h</sup>a:    yah  
younger sister    I    just    come    from    Phuket    f.p.  
'My younger sister has just come from Phuket.'
4. ?eta?            mala:y            ɲola:w    sataŋ  
we    go for a holiday    island    Lanta  
'We go for a holiday to Lanta Island.'
5. ?eba:n            ɲa?ek    toka:    lakaw    daya?  
grandfather    go up    car    go    market  
'Grandfather goes to the market by car.'

The normal order of the elements is S - Vehicle - P - Des.  
Variations from this occur as P - Des. - S - Vehicle, Vehicle - P -  
Des. - S to emphasize the predicate and the vehicle respectively.

1. P - Des. - S - Vehicle

lakaw    tok<sup>h</sup>a:    runeŋ    ɲa?ek    toka:  
car    Phuket    Muneng    go up    car  
'Muneng goes to Phuket by car.'

2. Vehicle - P - Des. - S

ɲa?ek    toka:    lakaw    tok<sup>h</sup>a:    ||    muneŋ  
go up    car    go    Phuket    Muneng  
'Muneng goes to Phuket by car.'

The predicate is normally present, except in responding to  
an interrogative clause. The Subject, vehicle and destination can be  
deleted.

5. Des.mk. Des. (Subject, Object and Predicate deletion)

lakaw daya?

go market

'(Mother brings a basket) to the market.'

2.1.9 Motion Clause

The elements of the motion clause are :

cl.no. = + S : np + Vehicle : + na?ek + np + P : vp<sub>mo.</sub> +

Des: pp. loc/np.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an optional Vehicle position filled by an obligatory na?ek 'to go up' and an obligatory nominal phrase, an obligatory predicate position filled by a motion verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10), an optional Destination position filled by a prepositional locative phrase (sec. 3.3.1) or a nominal phrase. Peripheral manner and temporal adverbs are fairly common.

1. (?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən) lakaw (?oma:k kətoʔ)  
(father and mother) go (house doctor)

'(Father and mother) go (to the hospital).'

2. cūy lakaw lema? ?aloy yah  
I go 5 day only

'I will go for 5 days only.'

4. ?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən ne: ka? ,na?ek toka:  
father with mother certain already go up car  
lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
go house doctor

'It is father and mother (who) go to the hospital by car.'

5. ?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən ,na?ek toka: lakaw ?oma:k  
father with mother go up car go house  
kəto: ka:  
doctor no.par.

'Do father and mother go to the hospital by car?'

6. ?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən ,na?ek toka: lakaw ?oma:k  
father with mother go up car go house  
kəto: bo? ?ano: la:  
doctor do what in.par.

'Why do father and mother go to the hospital?'

7. ?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən ,na?ek toka: lakaw ?oma:k  
father with mother go up car go house  
kəto: ?up<sup>h</sup>i:n la:  
doctor when in.par.

'When did father and mother take a car to the hospital?'

8. toka: ?apən k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enən ,na?ek lakaw ?oma:k kəto: ...  
car father with mother go up go house doctor

'The car father and mother take to the hospital ....'



Transformational Battery of Motion Clause

A motion clause the root of which is /ʔapɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ʔenɔŋ, k toka:, lakaw, ʔoma:k kəto:/ (ʔapɔŋ 'father' k<sup>h</sup>u: 'with' ɔŋ 'mother' - Subject, ɲaʔek 'to go up' toka: 'car' - Vehicle, w 'go' - Predicate, ʔoma:k kəto: 'hospital' - Destination), for instance, may be transformed as follows.

1. lakaw ʔomā:k kəto: t<sup>h</sup>an ʔapɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ʔenɔŋ  
go house doctor both father with mother  
ɲaʔek toka:  
go up car  
'Both father and mother go to the hospital by car.'

2. ɲaʔek toka: lakaw ʔoma:k kəto: t<sup>h</sup>an ʔapɔŋ  
go up car go house doctor both father  
k<sup>h</sup>u: ʔenɔŋ  
with mother  
'Both father and mother go to the hospital by car.'

3. ɲaʔek toka: t<sup>h</sup>an ʔapɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ʔenɔŋ lakaw  
go up car both father with mother go  
ʔoma:k kəto:  
house doctor  
'Both father and mother go by car to the hospital.'

ʔapɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>uʔ ʔenoŋ / Subject, ʔaʔek toka: / Vehicle,  
lakaw / Predicate, ʔoma:k kɔtɔ: / Destination represented as S -  
V - P - Des. The surface transformational formulas for this trans-  
formational motion clause are :

1. P, Des., t<sup>h</sup>aŋ, S, V
2. V, P, Des., t<sup>h</sup>aŋ, S
3. V, t<sup>h</sup>aŋ, S, P, Des.
4. S, ne:, kaʔ, V, P, Des.
5. S, V, P, Des., ka:
6. S, V, P, Des., boʔ ʔano:, la:
7. S, V, P, Des., ʔup<sup>h</sup>i:n, la:
8. V, S, V, P, Des. ....
9. Des., S, V, P. ....

Battery adjuncts :

10. ʔaca:, V, P, Des.
11. S, V, P, bita:
12. S, V, ʔano:, P, Des.
13. S, V, P, Des., ta:, la:
14. S, V, ta:, P, Des. la:

Functions of the forms in the above transformations :

1. Emphasis on Predicate and Destination - used when the  
Predicate and the destination are the sentence topic.

9. ?oma:k kəto: ?apɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ ɲa?ek toka: lakaw...  
house doctor father with mother go up car go  
'The hospital father and mother take a car to....'

Battery adjuncts :

10. ?aca: ɲa?ek toka: lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
who go up car go house doctor  
'Who takes a car to the hospital?'
11. ?apɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ ɲa?ek toka: lakaw bita:  
father with mother go up car go where  
'Where do father and mother take a car to?'
12. ?apɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ ɲa?ek ?ano: lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
father with mother go up what go house doctor  
'How did father and mother go to the hospital?'
13. ?apɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ ɲa?ek toka: lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
father with mother go up car go house doctor  
ta: la:  
where in.par.  
'Which hospital did father and mother go to by car?'
14. ?apɔŋ k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ ɲa?ek toka: ta: lakaw  
father with mother go up car where go  
?oma:k kəto: la:  
house doctor in.par.  
'Which car did father and mother take to the hospital?'

13. Half-questioned Destination - used when the Destination is only partly known.
14. Half-questioned Vehicle - used when the Vehicle is only partly known.

Restrictions on the above battery :

1. No.1, 4 require a pause before the Vehicle.
2. No.2 requires a pause after the Destination.
3. No.3 requires a pause after the Vehicle, and after the Subject.
4. No.5-7-11-13-14 require rising intonation.
5. No.2-9 require a pause at the end of the clause.

Description of constants in the formulaic transformation above :

1. t<sup>h</sup>aŋ - t<sup>h</sup>aŋ 'both'
2. ne: - ne: 'certain placed after the word that requires emphasis.'
3. ka<sup>?</sup> - kə<sup>?</sup> 'already'
4. bo<sup>?</sup> ?ano: - bo<sup>?</sup> ?anc: 'why, for what reason.'
5. ?up<sup>h</sup>i:n - ?up<sup>h</sup>i:n 'when'
6. la: - la: - used as a final particle in content questions.
7. ?aca: - ?aca: 'who' - used with human Subject.
8. bita: - bita:, ta: 'where, which' - used to question the place where the action occurs, and used with non-human object to question for a specific object.

2. Emphasis on Vehicle and Destination - used when the Vehicle and the Destination is the sentence topic.
3. Emphasis on Vehicle and Subject - used when the Vehicle and the Subject is the sentence topic.
4. Strong identification of Subject - used generally after a stated or implied question, 'Who is the Subject?'
5. Yes/No question - used to question the reality of the action.
6. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information not given in the clause root about the reason of the action.
7. Extra question - used to ask for supplementary information about the time when the action takes place when it is not given in the clause root.
8. Embedded Vehicle - used to fill a nominal slot in a clause giving further information about the Vehicle.
9. Embedded Destination - used to fill a nominal slot in a clause giving further information about the Destination.

Battery adjuncts :

10. Questioned Subject - used to elicit the Subject.
11. Questioned Destination - used to elicit the Destination.
12. Questioned Vehicle - used to elicit the Vehicle.

3. cŭy ma:nak t<sup>h</sup>i: ?iŋ || cŭy ma:ket 'otak  
I tell at you I pain head  
'I tell you that I have a headache.'

4. cŭy not<sup>h</sup>a:n || yay bi?iŋ gam co:n betaŋ ka? ka:  
I ask say you eat rice full already po.p.  
'I ask whether you are already full or not.'

5. cana:t 'nu: me:ne? cŭy || kamoy lakaw bita' la:  
child that ask I we go where in.par.  
'Those children ask me where we go.'

The normal order of the elements is S - P - IO - Quo. The variation from this occurs as Quo. - S - P - IO.

6. ?aloy ni: ?ola:n mala:y laway rabat  
Iay this he go for a holiday Rawai many  
?enoŋ yay ton cŭy  
mother say with me  
'Mother says to me that there are a lot of people at  
Rawai today.'

The predicate is obligatorily present, except in responding to an interrogative clause. The subject and the indirect object may be deleted under the same condition. The quotation is never omitted.

9. ?ano: - ?ano: 'what' - used with non-human object in an interrogative clause to question for an object.

#### 2.1.10 Quotative Clause

The elements of the quotative clause are :

cl. quo. = S : np + P + vp<sub>quo</sub> + IO : np + Quo + cl./sent.

That is, an optional Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a quotative phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.10), an optional Indirect Object position filled by a nominal phrase, and an obligatory Quotative position filled by a clause or a sentence.

1. (munen) maŋak (toŋ cŭy) || bubut tiku toŋ  
(Muneng) tell (with I) yesterday Teeku with

loy lakaw satan

Loy go Lanta

'(Muneng) tells (me) that Teeku and Loy went to Lanta Island yesterday.'

2. ?enon cŭy yay || na? ne? ne? cŭy lak nam co'n  
mother I say have small small I love eat rice  
'My mother says that when I was small I love to have lunch.'

1. Quo. - S - P - IO (Emphasized Quotation)

na na? ?eka'n lem<sup>3</sup> bulat na: maŋak toŋ cŷy  
he have fish five class. he tell with I  
'He tells me he has 5 fish.'

2. IO - S - P - Quo. (Emphasized Indirect Object)

ton cŷy na: maŋak na: na? ?ekain lema? bulat  
with I he tell he has fish five class.  
'He tells me he has 5 fish.'

3. S la. - P - IO - Quo. (Emphasized and Identified Subject)

na: la' maŋak toŋ cŷy na' na? ?eka'n lema? bulat  
he em.par. tell with I he have fish five class.  
'It's he who tells me that he has five fish.'

4. S - P - Quo. (Indirect Object deletion when it does not  
seem to be important to the speaker)

na' maŋak na' na? ?ekain lema? bulat  
he tell he have fish five class.  
'He tells (me) that he has five fish.'

5. Quo. ne: ka? - S - P (Strongly emphasized Quotation and  
Indirect Object omission)

na: na? ?eka'n lema? bulat ne: ka? na' maŋak  
he have fish five class. certain already he tell  
'He tells (me) he certainly has five fish.'



A : na: ma:na' ?ano' toŋ bi'i'iŋ  
he tell what with you  
'What did he tell you?'

B : c<sup>h</sup>i c<sup>h</sup>aw na na? lakaw nola'w ?adaŋ  
tomorrow he will go island Adang  
'Tomorrow he will go to Adang Island.'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1. The verb *ma:nak* 'to tell' is optionally followed by an indirect object which has to be a person while the verb *yay* 'to say' is immediately followed by a quotation.
2. When an indirect object follows the verb *ma:nak* 'to tell', it may or may not be preceded by the prepositions : t<sup>h</sup>i 'at', or toŋ 'with'.
3. The verb *yay* 'to say' may occur after other quotative verbs. But, in that case, it functions as a linker between the introductory clause and quotation (as in 4. p.131).
4. A short pause is required before the quotation.

A quotative clause the root of which is /na:, ma:nak, toŋ cŷy,

na? ?ekain lema? bulat / (na: 'he - Subject, ma:nak 'tell' -  
ate, toŋ 'with' cŷy 'I' - Indirect Object na: 'he', na? 'have',  
'fish', lema? 'five', bulat 'animal classifier' - quotation), for  
ce, can be transformed as follows.

From the data, the Quantitative clause in Moken takes no Predicate. No verb has been recorded to fill in this position. We do not know if there was once any verb and it is now left out or there had been no verb at all.

In my opinion, there might not be any verb. The Moken people have stayed on land only recently. In the past, they spent their whole lives wandering in their boat - 'kabang' - and lived on the "barter system" society where things were exchanged, not selling and buying as today. Therefore, they might have no idea at all about what we are doing in the present day money system. This results in the fact that not even one word concerning money has been found in the language. What they have now are all loan words. Those Moken who live in Thai water borrow the word from Thai, e.g., [taŋ] 'money', and [ba:t] 'the Thai money unit' while those in Burmese water borrow Burmese words, e.g. [huŋ] 'money' and [c<sup>h</sup>a?] 'a Burmese money unit'. Thus, it is reasonable that there is no verb denoting money found in the Quantitative Clause.

However, the clause may possess a Predicate but it is a Thai loan word and is seldom used. The word is [lak<sup>h</sup>a:] from Thai [rak<sup>h</sup>a:]. For example, one can say that,

1. ʔeka:n ni: lak<sup>h</sup>a: 5 ba:t  
fish this cost 5 baht  
'This fish costs 5 baht.'



That is, an optional Item<sub>1</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an optional Predicate position filled by a verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1-4), an obligatory Equality marker filled by t<sup>h</sup>aw or basa:, and an obligatory Item<sub>2</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase. Peripheral temporal has been observed.

1. (munen) (gayuǎŋ) t<sup>h</sup>aw ʔenon ʔa:  
 (ʔuneng) (tall) equ.mk. mother she  
 ' (Muneng is as tall) as her mother. '
2. cana:t ni· mataʔ yu:ŋ  $\left. \begin{array}{l} t^h\text{aw} \\ \text{basa} \cdot \end{array} \right\} \text{ʔapon } ʔa$   
 child this eye face look.like father he  
 'This child looks like his father. '
3. cǔy lakw basa· ʔ<sup>h</sup>u: cǔy  
 I walk like friend I  
 'I walk like my friend. '

---

4. naʔ neʔ neʔ luʔuy cǔy kelen t<sup>h</sup>aw  
 have small small younger sister I thin equ.mk.  
 ʔakaʔ cǔy  
 elder sister I  
 'When my younger sister was small, she was as thin as  
 my elder one. '
5. cǔy makaw t<sup>h</sup>aw biʔiǎŋ kaʔ  
 I speak equ.mk. you already  
 'I speak like you. '

2. kaba.ŋ    ?a:    lam    5-6    p<sup>h</sup>ən    ba:t  
 boat    one    class.5-6    thousand    baht  
 'A boat costs 5-6 thousand baht.'

In terms of its structure this should be classified as a clause for it contains no verb, but since it is semantically understood that it implies the verb 'cost', I consider it a clause. In the future, Moken may adopt this verb [l-rak<sup>h</sup>a:] 'to cost' as an established verb in their language which will function as Thai [rak<sup>h</sup>a:] 'to cost' which is commonly omitted.

The elements in the Quantitative position are obligatorily present while the others can be deleted if they have been referred to or mentioned previously.

### 2.1.12 Comparative Clause

There are two types of comparative clause in Moken.

1. Comparison of Equality
2. Comparative Degree

#### Comparison of Equality

The elements of the comparison of equality are

cl.equ. = + It<sub>1</sub> : np - P : vp + Equ. Mk. :  $\left. \begin{array}{l} t^h aw \\ basa: \end{array} \right\} + It_2 : nb.$

Comparative Degree

The elements of the comparative degree are :

$$cl.com. = \pm It_1 : np + P + vb + Com.mk. : \left\{ \begin{array}{l} t^h i: \\ tu\check{y} \end{array} \right\} + It_2 . np.$$

That is, an optional  $It_1$  position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) an obligatory Predicate position filled by a verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1-4), an obligatory Comparative marker filled by  $t^h i:$  or  $tu\check{y}$ , and an obligatory  $It_2$  position filled by a nominal phrase. Peripheral temporal has been observed.

1. (tikus) jam ɳabat tu\check{y} ?enon na:  
 (Teeku) eat many more mother she  
 '(Teeku) eats more than her mother.'

2. ʒəː nakaw noken kəc<sup>h</sup>ap tu\check{y} cŷy  
 she speak noken fluent more I  
 'She speaks Noken more fluently than I.'

3. ?ola:ŋ p<sup>h</sup>udiː tu\check{y} ?aka?  
 he rich more elder brother  
 'He is richer than (his) elder brother.'

4. lolo? cŷy baba.k t<sup>h</sup>i: bi?i\check{y}ŋ  
 body I short at you  
 'I am shorter than you.'

The normal order of the elements is  $It_1 - P - Equ.mk. - It_2$ .

variation from this order occurs as  $P - Equ.mk. - It_2 || It_1$  to emphasize the predicate and the item<sub>2</sub>.

6. ləmak t<sup>h</sup>aw munəŋ kaʔ || cūy  
fat equ.mk. Munəŋ already I  
'I am as fat as 'Munəŋ.'

-----The predicate and the item<sub>2</sub> are obligatorily present, except --  
responding to an interrogative clause. The item<sub>1</sub> is fairly deleted.

A : ʔaca: boʔ kə'n t<sup>h</sup>aw kəti: ni'  
who do work equ.mk. man this  
'Who works (hard) as this man?'

B : loy  
'Loy' (Predicate and Item<sub>2</sub> deletion)

A loləʔ na: ʔacaʔ t<sup>h</sup>aw ʔaca:  
body he big equ.mk. who  
'Whose body is as big as his?'

B : luʔuy na'  
younger brother he  
'His brother'. (Item<sub>1</sub> and Predicate deletion)

### 2.1.13 Existence Clause

The existence clause is mainly used to introduce a person or an object into a discourse. The elements of the existence clause are :

cl. exist. = + P : na? + S : np + Loc. : pp.

That is, an obligatory Predicate position filled by na?, an obligatory Subject position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), and an optional Locative position filled by a prepositional locative phrase (sec. 3.3.1).

1. na? p<sup>h</sup>onu? ?ada? (t<sup>h</sup>i. kota:n to:)  
have tiger big (at forest there)

'There are big tigers (in that forest).'

2. na? kota:m t<sup>h</sup>i. ləbuk kəny  
have crab at under sand

'There are crabs under the sand.'

3. na? ?eka:n macam macam dalam ?okiŋn  
have fish many kinds many kinds in sea

'There are many different kinds of fish under the sea.'

The normal order of the elements is P - S - Loc. Variations from this occur as Loc. - P - S, S - P - Loc. to emphasize Loc. and S respectively.



The normal order of the elements is  $It_1 - P - Com.mk. - It_2$ .  
Variation from this occurs as  $P - Com.mk. - It_2 \parallel It_1$  to emphasize  
and  $It_2$ .

5. ne? tu? na? ka? || bi?i?n  
small more he already you  
'You are smaller than he.'

The predicate and the  $Item_2$  are obligatorily present, -except-  
responding to an interrogative clause. The  $item_1$  is commonly omitted.

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are .

1. The equality marker - *basa:* and *t<sup>h</sup>aw* - may function as a  
Clause Predicate if there is no other predicate in the clause. In that  
case, they are immediately followed by the  $Item_2$  and their meanings  
'to look like' and 'equal' respectively. (see example no.2 p.137)

2. *basa:* and *t<sup>h</sup>aw* functioning as an equality marker can be used  
interchangeably except when the predicate is *makaw* 'to speak' where  
*basa:* cannot be used. For example,

bi?i?n makaw t<sup>h</sup>aw c?y  
you speak equal I  
'You speak as I (do).'

\* bi?i?n makaw basa: c?y  
you speak look like I

3. S - Loc. - P - pəla:

koda:ŋ    dalam    ?okiŋ    na?    pəla:  
lobster   in        sea        have    also  
'There are losters under the sea also.'

4. P - S (Location deletion)

na?    koda:ŋ  
have   lobster  
'There are lobsters (under the sea).'

5. P (Subject and location deletion)

A : t<sup>h</sup>i:    ?ona-k    bi:ʔiŋ    na?    cana:t    ka'  
at        house        you        have    child    po.sar.  
'Are there children at your house?'

?e'    na?

yes    have

'Yes, there are.'

6. S (Predicate and location deletion)

A : dalam    laŋ    ni:    na?    ?ano:  
in        box    this    have    what  
'What is in this box?'

B : kədok

matches

'Matches.'

4. Loc. - P - S

t<sup>h</sup>i: laway na? menui gabat tu:  
at Rawai have people many very  
'There are a lot of people at Rawai.'

5. S - P - Loc.

cicum na? t<sup>h</sup>i: pokon nek nu:  
bird have at tree small that  
'There are birds at that small tree.'

The predicate is obligatorily present, except when it has been mentioned or referred to previously. The subject and the location are also normally present but they may be deleted in answering to an interrogative clause.

An existence clause the root of which is / na?, koda:ŋ, dalam ?okiŋn / (na? 'have' - P, koda:ŋ 'lobster' - S, dalam ?okiŋn 'under the sea' - Loc.), for instance, may be transformed as follows.

1. Loc. - P - S (Emphasized Location)

dalam ?okiŋn na? koda:ŋ  
in sea have lobster  
'There are lobsters under the sea.'

2. S - P - Loc. (Emphasized Subject)

koda:ŋ na? dalam ?okiŋn  
lobster have in sea  
'There are lobsters under the sea.'

5. ʔcũy ʔmɔtɛt kaʔiʔ boʔ - baba:k

I cut wood do short

'I cut this piece of wood to make it short.'

The normal order of the elements is C - P - O. A variation from this occurs as O - C - P. For instance.

1. ʔɔtak ʔi:ŋ bəkah cũy boʔ

head you break I do

'I am the one who breaks your head.'

2. kaʔu:n ʔapɔŋ molɔst boʔ sili<sup>ə</sup>m

bamboo father sharpen to pointed

'Father sharpens the bamboo.'

It is noted that when the Object position is filled by a clause the subject in the clause may be placed initially of the sentence. For example,

ŋan cũy tiku: tək<sup>h</sup>oʔ lokaʔ

hand I Teeku hit wound

'Teeku hit my hand (in such a way that it is) wounded.'

The Predicate is obligatorily present, except in responding to an interrogative clause or when it has been mentioned. Other elements may be deleted under the same conditions.

#### 2.1.14 Causative Clause

The elements of the causative clause are :

cl.c. =  $\pm C$  + np + P + vp<sub>c</sub> + O + cl./np + c.mk. bo? + adj.

That is, an optional causer position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an obligatory Predicate position filled by a causative verb (sec. 3.2.1, 4.1.13), and an optional Object position filled by a clause (sec. 2.1) or by a nominal phrase plus a causative marker which is filled by bo? plus an adjective.

1. na: bo? cŭy maket ?otak

he do I pain head

'He broke my head.'

2. tiku: ræk<sup>h</sup>o? nan cŭy loka?

Teeku hit hand I wound

'Teeku hit my hand (in such a way that it is) wounded.'

3. cŭy bo? ?i'ŋ yaw ŋəda'

I do you passive mk. scold

'You were scolded because of me.'

4. ?apɔŋ molo:t ka?u:n bo? sili<sup>ɔ</sup>m

father sharpen bamboo do pointed

'Father sharpens the bamboo.'

4. C - P (Object deletion)

A : ?aca: bo? ?i:ŋ maket ?otak  
who do you pain head  
'Who makes you headache?'

B : na: bo?  
he do  
'He does.'

2.1.15 Relative Clause

A relative clause can be any clause type discussed previously (sec. 2.1.1-2.1.13), but it functions in the phrase level as an adjective clause embedded in a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1). The nominal phrase and the embedded relative clause are linked together without any linker. But, the repeated subject or object (in the relative clause) has to be deleted.

1. cana:t ʔenan na: ʔona:k ʔu: (ʔana:t loy)  
child stand in front of house that (son Loy)  
'The child standing in front of that house.....'
2. ʔeba:p mətəŋ kaba:ŋ (nanoy seŋ)  
uncle repair boat (swim good at)  
'The old man who is repairing the boat....'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1. There must be only one filler in the Object position either a clause or a nominal phrase + the causative marker - bo? + an adjective.
2. If bo? 'do' functions as a predicate in the clause, it must be followed by a clause.
3. There will never be two 'bo?' functioning as a predicate and a causative marker in the same clause.

A causative clause the root of which is /na:, bo?, cŭy maket ?otak - na: 'he' =C., bo? 'do' = P., cŭy maket ?otak = O. clause/ can be transformed as follows.

1. C - C - la: - P (Emphasized Causer)

cŭy maket ?otak na: la: bo?  
I pain head he em.par. do  
'He makes me headache.'

2. P - O - la: - C (Emphasized Object)

bo? cŭy maket ?otak la: na:  
do I pain head em.par. he  
'He makes me headache.'

3. O (Causer and Predicate deletion)

cŭy maket ?otak  
I pain head  
'I have a headache.'

no subject. Structurally imperative clauses may be divided into the same transitivity subtypes as statement sentences. Their structure may be diagrammed very generally as :

cl.im. = (+ P + O + IO) + Loc. : pp. / place name + Man : adv.p.  
+ Temp : pt/word

That is, the nucleus is generally composed of an obligatory Predicate position, an optional Direct Object position, and an optional Indirect Object position, together with the peripheral elements following the nucleus. The peripheral elements are an optional Locative position filled by a prepositional locative phrase (sec.3.3.1) or by a place name, an optional Manner position filled by an adverb phrase (sec. 3.4), and an optional Temporal position filled by a prepositional temporal phrase (sec. 3.3.2) or a word.

The normal order of the elements is P - O - IO.

1. lakaw pit petaw ?ahut de:  
go close door at once im.par.  
'Go and close the door right now.'
2. na? nanay la:  
don't cry im.par.  
'Don't cry.'



3. binay təpuŋ nam co'n (məɾ.əp koda:ŋ loy  
woman -ing eat rice (dive lobster day  
t<sup>h</sup>a: loy)  
every day)

'The woman who is eating rice....'

4. (cŭy pəna? ka?) kaba.ŋ na: məloy bubut  
(I see already) boat he buy yesterday

'...the boat he bought yesterday.'

## 2.2 Imperative Clause

The imperative clause functions primarily in the nucleus of imperative sentences, it may also function in the nucleus of social sentences, but is rarely used in a sentence periphery or in embedding. It is used only in the direct speech to command somebody to do something or to forbid him not to do something. It varies from mild imperative to strong command depending on the degree of forces or stresses the whole clause takes.

The imperative clause is distinct from the statement clause in 3 ways. First, it requires an imperative particle either 'de:' or 'la:' at the end of the clause. (Usually 'de:' is used to express a strong command and 'la' in a mild imperative. However, they may be interchangeable.) Second, it requires a rising intonation at the clause ending (see also 1.1.1). Third, it needs

The omission of direct and indirect objects is the same as those in statement clauses previously discussed.

### 2.3 Interrogative Clause

The interrogative clause functions primarily in the nucleus of the interrogative sentences, but may also function in the nucleus of social sentences or self-expression sentences. It is used primarily in direct speech.

The interrogative clauses are mostly marked by rising intonation. This is due to the occurrence of the interrogative particle *la:* - in most types of interrogative clause. (see also p.1-4)

Structurally, interrogative clauses may be divided into polar or simple yes - no questions, participant content questions, and relationship content question. These subtypes differ from one another in their question words.

In fact, interrogative clauses take similar constructions as those of the statement clause. That is, the nucleus are normally in the order of S - P - C - IO. The differences lie in the intonation and the clause type marker. An interrogative clause is generally marked by the rising intonation whereas a statement clause is marked by the falling intonation. Besides, there is usually a question marker in the interrogative clause, but not in the statement clause.

3. men kodaŋ ʔadaʔ nu: ʔo.n cŷy de:  
take lobster bis that give I im.par.  
'Bring that bis lobster to me.'  
(see more examples on page 2).

The subject is normally left out in the imperative clause, except when the speaker wants to identify or emphasize the subject. In this case, the Subject is usually placed at the end of the clause and is always preceded by a short pause.

4. ɲadin ʔidi. ʔahut de: || bali<sup>o</sup>ŋ  
come here at once im.par. Balieng  
'Come here right now, Balieng.'  
5. naʔ ɲəkəp la: || canaʔt  
don't touch im.par. child  
'Don't touch, boy.'

A variation from the normal order of the elements, P - O, occurs as : O - P to emphasize the object. A short pause is required before P.

6. k<sup>h</sup>oŋ ʔaca: || naʔ men la:  
thing who don't take im.par.  
'Don't steal other people's things.'  
7. kodaŋ ni: || ɲam de  
lobster this eat im.par.  
'Eat this lobster.'



### 2.3.1 Simple yes/no questions

The simple yes/no question clause functions in context where the truth value of a sentence is under question. It is marked by rising intonation and by final particle /ka:/.

The elements of the simple yes/no question clause are

cl.sim. = + clause + Po.par. : ka:

That is, an obligatory Clause position filled by any independent clause type (sec. 2.1.1-2.1.15), and an obligatory Polar Particle position filled by /ka:/.

1. na: ɾati<sup>ə</sup>ŋ cŭy c<sup>h</sup>a: ka:  
he wait I long po.par.  
'Does he wait for me for a long time?'

2. cŭy makaw moken yaw ka:  
I speak Moken correct po.par.  
'Did I speak Moken correctly?'

3. (na:) lakaw hah ka:  
he go not po.par.  
'Doesn't he go?'

(see more examples on page 1-2).

The Subject in the interrogative clause is normally deleted since the interlocuters know what they are talking about or what they are referring to as shown in the example no. 3.

### 2.3.3 Relationship Content Questions

The relationship content question clause functions in contexts where relationship between actions are unknown and under question. It is generally marked by a rising intonation according to the occurrence of an interrogative particle /ka:/ /la:/ in the ultimate position of the clause. It is also marked by question words such as : /bo? ?ano:/ 'why', /cip<sup>h</sup>an/ 'how'.

The elements of relationship content questions are :

$$cl.rel.q. = + clause + O.w. \cdot \left\{ \begin{array}{l} bo? \text{ ?ano:} \\ cip^h an \end{array} \right\} \pm In.par \cdot \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ka: \\ la: \end{array} \right\}$$

That is, an obligatory Clause position filled by any independent clause type (sec. 2.1.1 - 2.1.15 ), an obligatory Question Word position filled by /bo? ?ano:/ 'why' or /cip<sup>h</sup>an/ 'how', and an optional Interrogative Particle position filled by /ka:/ or /la:/.

1. menap<sup>h</sup> cip<sup>h</sup>an la

dive how in.par.

'How to dive (for a lobster)?'

2. nawa? bo? ?ano: la

smile do what in.par.

'Why did you smile?'

3. buboy ni bo? cip<sup>h</sup>an la

fish trap this do how in.par.

'How did you do this fish trap?'

word /ʔaca:/ 'who' will be placed in the Subject position. Or, if the object is unknown, the question word /ʔaca:/ 'whom' - person or /ʔano:/ 'what' - action, animal, thing will then be placed in the Object position, instead.

Therefore, the normal order of the elements cannot be generally diagrammed.

1. ʔaloy ni<sup>h</sup> loy lakaw bita. ka:  
day this Loy go where in.par.  
'Where does Loy go today?'

2. ʔaca: boʔ ʔotak na: bekah la:  
who do head he break in.par.  
'Who broke his head?'

3. menap koda:ŋ moy t<sup>h</sup>u:ʔ bulat la:  
catch lobster get how many class. in.par.  
'How many lobsters can (you) catch?'  
(see more examples on page 3-4 ).

The question word is obligatorily present but the interrogative particle /la:/ or /ka:/ is normally optional. The deletions of other elements besides these two are the same as those in the statement clauses.

Transformational potential is also the same as in statement clauses.

clauses.

Transformational potential is also the same as that of the statement clauses.

### 3. Phrase

Phrases normally function as elements in a clause, but may be embedded in other phrases or be used at higher ranks. A phrase is generally marked by a single major stress.

Structurally and functionally phrases may be divided into noun phrases, verb phrases, prepositional phrases, and adverb phrases. No general formula can be given for phrases as a whole.

#### 3.1 Nominal Phrase

The nominal phrase functions in the Subject, Object, and Item positions in a clause, and in the Head position in a prepositional phrase.

Structurally, nominal phrases may be divided into noun phrases, pronoun phrases, numeral phrases, additive complex phrases, and appositional complex phrases. They differ from one another in their Head item, in their elements, and in their transformation potential.

A nominal phrase is marked by the noun in its Head position.



4. ?enonj nok<sup>h</sup>o? ja: cip<sup>h</sup>an la:  
mother hit he how in.par.  
'How did mother hit him?'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are

1. The question word /cip<sup>h</sup>an/ 'how' obligatorily occurs in the final position of the interrogative clause.
2. The question word /bo? ?ano:/ 'why' may occur initially or finally in an interrogative clause. It has been observed that it occupies the initial position mostly when there is a negative particle /hah/ 'not' in the verb phrase of the clause.

5. bo? ?ano· k<sup>h</sup>u: ?iŋ nadin hah  
do what friend you come not  
'Why don't you friends come?'

6. bo? ?ano: bi?iŋ nati<sup>o</sup>n hah la:  
do what you wait not in.par.  
'Why don't you wait (for me)?'

7. bo? ?ano· ?iŋ məwan cŷy bubut  
do what you come and see I yesterday  
'Why did you come to see me yesterday?'

The question word is obligatorily present but the interrogative particle /ka:/ or /la:/ can be left out. The omission of other elements besides these two are the same as those in the statement

That is, an obligatory Head position filled by a noun (sec. 4.1), an optional Modifier position filled by a prepositional Location phrase (sec. 3.3.1), an adjective (sec. 4.1.10-3), or a clause (sec. 2.1-2.1.15), an optional Quantity position filled by a number plus classifier (sec. 4.1.5, 4.1.6), an optional Possessor position filled by a possessor marker - ta<sup>?</sup> or k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ - plus a nominal phrase or a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), and an optional Demonstrative position filled by a demonstrative (sec. 4.1.3).

1. ʔoma:k təloy caw  
house three class.

H. Qt.:nu. + class. 'three houses.'

2. kaba:ŋ mela:k ju:  
boat red that

H. Mod:adj. D. 'that red boat.'

3. cana:t ʔapəŋ ja: matay (xəlon ba:)  
child father he die (thin mad)

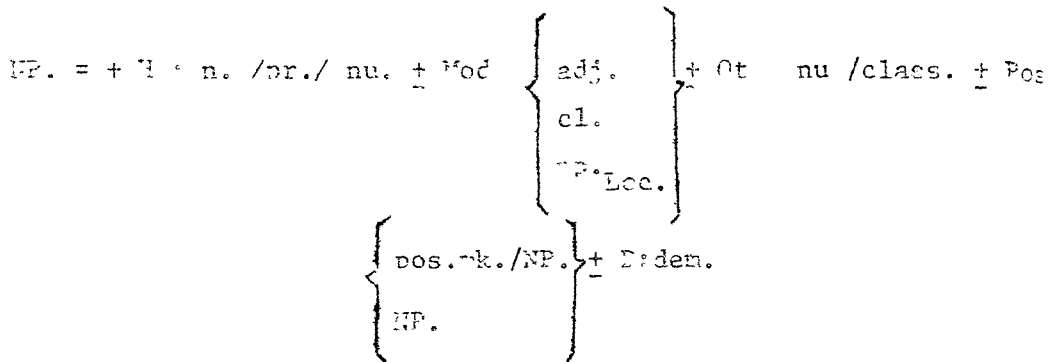
H. ~~Mod:cl.~~ Mod:cl.

'The child whose father died (is very thin.)'

4. kaba:ŋ ta<sup>?</sup> cŷy ni:  
boat pos.mk. I this

H. Pos:pos.mk./np. D. 'this boat of mine.'

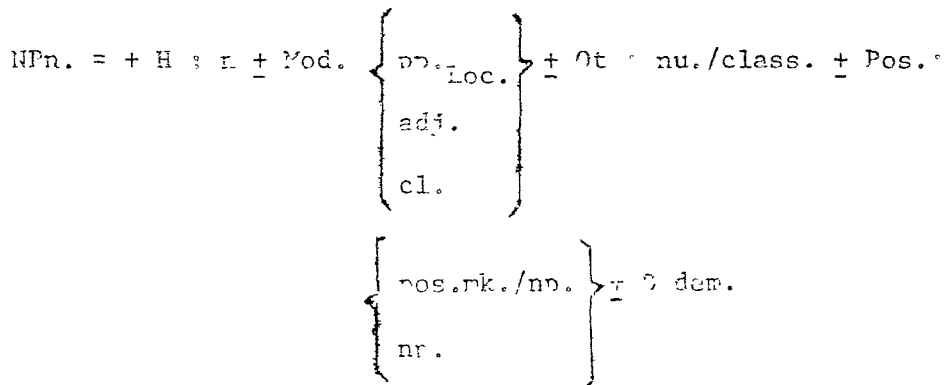
The structure of a nominal phrase may be diagrammed very generally as



That is, an obligatory Head position filled by a noun (sec. 4.1.1) a pronoun (sec. 4.1.2), or a numeral (sec. 4.1.5), an optional Modifier position filled by an adjective (sec. 4.1.10-3), a clause (sec.2.1-2.1.15) or a prepositional Location phrase (sec.3.3), an optional Quantity position filled by a number plus classifier (sec. 4.1.5, 4.1.6), an optional Possessor position filled by a possessor marker - ta<sup>?</sup> or k<sup>h</sup>o n - plus a nominal phrase or a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), and an optional Demonstrative position filled by a demonstrative (sec. 4.1.3).

### 3.1.1 Noun Phrase

The elements of the noun phrase are :



ʔoy kotar loʔuk ʔolo ʔona k munen ʔo n  
 dog black under ground house munen give  
 H. 'od<sub>1</sub>'adj. 'od<sub>2</sub>'pp. 'od<sub>3</sub>'cl.

ʔi<sup>v</sup>- (ʔadʔ tu<sup>v</sup>)

you (big very)

'The black dog under the house that munen gave you  
 (is very big.)'

10. kabə:n melək lam ʔadʔ loy ʔocum lakaw  
 boat red class. big Loy row go  
 H. 'od<sub>1</sub>'adj. 'od<sub>2</sub>'adj. 'od<sub>3</sub>'cl.

ʔolaw (kabə:n cū<sup>v</sup>)

island (boat I)

'The red big boat that Loy takes to the island (is my boat.)'

Besides, if there are more than one adjective occurring  
 together, they are commonly reduplicated.

11. cənət nek nek lanə ləwək (məkaw nəbat tu<sup>v</sup>)  
 child small small fat fat (speak much very)  
 H. 'od<sub>1</sub>'adi. 'od<sub>2</sub>'adi.

'The child who is small and fat (is very talkative.)'

12. (cūy məloy) ʔəkən ʔudin ʔudin ʔadʔ ʔadʔ  
 (I buy) fish alive alive big big  
 H. 'od<sub>1</sub>'adi. 'od<sub>2</sub>'adi.

(ʔo:n ra:)

(give he)

'(I buy) fresh big fish (for him.)'

5. bu:ək t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k pokon ka?iʔ ju: (nam moy tap<sup>h</sup>u  
fruit at under plant tree that (eat can all)  
H. ——— Mod:pp. ——— D.  
'Fruits under that tree (can all be eaten.)'

6. munəŋ (lakaw daya?)  
Muneng ( go market)  
H. 'Muneng goes to the market.'

7. ?ola:ŋ p<sup>h</sup>ot<sup>h</sup>aw ləma? diluy ni:  
he old five class. this  
H. Mod:adj. Ot.:nu. + class. D.  
'These five old men.'

The Head noun must be in the first position and it is obligatorily present. It has been observed that there can be more than one modifiers in a noun phrase and that each filler in the Modifier position can occur together with the Head noun. The shortest element will be put immediately after that Head noun.

8. cana't ləmak mədo:k na. ?oma:k ju: (nəŋi:n  
child fat sit in front of house that (naughty  
H. Mod.<sub>1</sub>:adj. ——— Mod.<sub>2</sub>:cl. ———  
'The fat child sitting in front of that house (is very  
naughty.)'

Transformational battery of a noun phrase

A noun phrase the root of which / Iter - ?oy 'dog'  
Modifier<sub>1</sub> - ad<sup>1</sup> - ketan 'black' - Modifier<sub>2</sub> - an<sup>1</sup> - lobuk kolon ?omak  
'under the house = basement'; Quantity - toloy bulat - Demonstrative -  
nu: 'that' / can be transformed as follows.

1. ?oy ketan toloy bulat lobuk kolon ?omak nu:  
dog black three class. under ground house that  
'those three black dogs under the house' (neutral)

2. ?oy toloy bulat lobuk kolon ?omak ketan nu:  
dog three class. under ground house black that  
'those three black dogs under the house' (emphasis on black)

?oy ketan nu: la: t<sup>h</sup>i: lobuk kolon ?omak  
dog black that encl. at under ground house  
toloy - bulat  
three class.

'those three black dogs under the house' (emphasis on black)

4. toloy bulat t<sup>h</sup>i: lobuk kolon ?omak nu:  
three class. at under ground house that

?oy ketan  
dog black

'The three dogs under that house are black.'

(neutral and identify the color of the Head noun)

13. biny<sup>o</sup> koloh koloh baba<sup>h</sup> ni<sup>o</sup> (modu<sup>t</sup> tono n)  
 woman this thin short this (smoke cigarette)

H. 'od<sub>1</sub> adf. 'od<sub>2</sub> adf.<sup>o</sup>.

'This thin and short woman (smokes cigarettes.)'

Moreover, the Modifier, Quantity and Possessor may change the position with one another without distorting the meaning from their usual order.

14. h<sup>h</sup>-u<sup>o</sup> - cūy<sup>o</sup> t<sup>h</sup>owa<sup>o</sup> diluy<sup>o</sup> nu<sup>o</sup> (nadin non dowa)  
 friend I two class. that (come from Victoria P)

H. Pos:NP Ot nu.+class.

'Those two friends of mine (come from Victoria Point.)'

15. ri<sup>o</sup>w<sup>o</sup> toloy bulat outi<sup>o</sup>k<sup>o</sup> ta<sup>o</sup> cūy<sup>o</sup> ni<sup>o</sup>  
 cat three class. white pos.nk. I this

H. Ot.nu.+class. 'od adf. Pos:pos.nk./NP D.

(nab<sup>o</sup> nabat)

(eat much)

'These three white cats of mine (eat very much.)'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are

1. Numeral in the Quantity position must be followed by a classifier.
2. The head noun must be in the first position.
3. The Demonstrative must be in the final position.

9. təloy bulat ?oy tetam t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ  
three class. dog black at under ground  
?oma:k nu:  
house that

'the three black dogs under that house.' (neutral)

10. ?oy t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k nu: ?oy ketam  
dog at under ground house that dog black  
təloy bulat  
three class.

'There are three dogs under that house; they are black.'  
(neutral)

11. t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k ?oy ketam təloy  
at under ground house dog black three  
bulat nu:  
class. that

'those three black dogs under the house.' (neutral)

12. ?oy ketam ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k təloy bulat nu:  
dog black under ground house three class. that

'those three black dogs under the house.' (emphasis on three)

13. ?oy na? təloy bulat t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k  
dog have three class. at under ground house  
nu: ketam  
that black

'There are three dogs under that house; they are black.'



5. ?oy toloy bulat t<sup>h</sup>i lobusk kolo:n ?omak ?oy  
dog three class. at under ground house dog  
ketam nu:  
black that  
'those three black dogs under the house' (emphasis on black)

6. t<sup>h</sup>i lobusk kolo:n ?omak nu: na? ?oy toloy  
at under ground house that have dog three  
bulat ketam  
class. black  
'There are three black dogs under that house.'  
(showing the existence of the Head noun)

7. t<sup>h</sup>i lobusk kolo:n ?omak nu: na? ?oy ketam  
at under ground house that have dog black  
toloy bulat  
three class.  
'There are three black dogs under that house.'  
(showing the existence of the Head noun)

8. ?oy nu: la t<sup>h</sup>i lobusk kolo:n ?omak nu:  
dog that em.n. at under ground house that  
toloy bulat ketam tu:  
three class. black very  
'Those three dogs under that house are very black.'  
(identification of the dogs)

18. ?oy nu: ne toloy bulat nu: ketam  
dog that em.p. three class. that black  
ketam t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k kəloŋ ?oma:k  
black at under the house  
'those three black dog under the house.'  
(emphasis on dog and three)

The surface transformational formulas for this battery are :

1. Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Ot., Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D.
2. Item, Qt., Mod.<sub>2</sub>, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, D.
3. Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, D., la:, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, Ot.
4. Ot., t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Item, Mod.<sub>2</sub>
5. Item, Ot., t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, D.
6. t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., na?, Item, Qt., Mod.<sub>1</sub>
7. t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., na?, Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Ot.
8. Item, D., la:, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Ot., Mod.<sub>1</sub>, tuš
9. Ot., Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D.
10. Item, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Ot.
11. t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Qt., D.
12. Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, Qt., D.
13. Item, na?, Ot., t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Mod.<sub>1</sub>
14. Qt., yah. Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D.
15. Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Qt., Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>
16. Item, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, tuš, Mod.<sub>2</sub>, D., Ot.
17. Mod.<sub>1</sub>, tuš, Item, D., Qt., t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>

14. təloy bulat yah ?oy ketam t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k  
three class. only dog black at under

kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k pu:  
ground house that

'There are only three dogs under that house.'

(specify and emphasize the number of dog)

-15-- ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k pu: təloy bulat ?oy ketam  
under ground house that three class. dog black

'The tree dogs under that house are black.' (neutral)

16. ?oy ketam tuʔ ləbu:k kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k pu:  
dog black very under ground house that

təloy bulat

three class.

'The three dogs under that house are very black.'

(emphasis on black)

17. ketam tuʔ ?oy pu: təloy bulat t<sup>h</sup>i: ləbu:k  
black very dog that three class. at under

kəlo:ŋ ?oma:k

ground house

'Those three dogs under the house are very black.'

(emphasis on black)

That is, an obligatory Head position filled by a pronoun (sec. 4.1.2), an optional Quantity position filled by a number plus classifier (sec. 4.1.5, 5.1.6) or by tap<sup>h</sup>u:n 'all', and an optional Demonstrative position filled by a demonstrative (sec. 4.1.3).

1. ?eta? tap<sup>h</sup>u:n (sənok tuʔ)  
we all (happy very)  
H. Ot.:tap<sup>h</sup>u:n  
'All of us (are very happy).'
  
2. kamoy təloy diluy ni: (na? lakaw ɒla:w)  
we three class. this (will go island)  
H. Ot.:nu: class. D.  
'Three of us (will go to the island).'
  
3. dadum (nanoy c<sup>h</sup>a:n hah)  
some person (swim can not)  
H.  
'Some cannot swim.'
  
4. cŭy (məʔah) t<sup>h</sup>əwa? diluy nu:  
I (hate) two class. that  
H. Ot.:nu./class. D.  
'I (hate) those two persons.'

The Head pronoun is obligatorily present, except when it has already been referred to or when the interlocuters know whom they are talking to or about. For example,

18. Item, D., ne:, Qt., D., Mod.<sub>1</sub>, Mod.<sub>1</sub>, t<sup>h</sup>i:, Mod.<sub>2</sub>

The functors are :

1. la: - la: 'an emphatic particle' - placed after the Demonstrative to give a strong emphasis on words preceding that Demonstrative.
2. t<sup>h</sup>i: - t<sup>h</sup>i: 'at' - denotes location. - It may or may not precede other prepositional locations.
3. na? - na? 'to have' - denotes the existence of an object.
4. yah - yah 'only'
5. tuř - tuř 'very'
6. ne: - ne: 'certain' - used as an emphatic particle.

3.1.2 Pronoun Phrase

The pronoun phrase denotes that the Head of the nucleus is a pronoun (sec. 4.1.2)

The elements of a pronoun phrase are :

$$NP_{pr.} = + H : pr. + Qt. : \left\{ \begin{array}{l} nu./clas. \\ tap^h u:n \end{array} \right\} + D.:dem.$$



.t<sup>h</sup>əwaʔ. diluy nu: (?idi: ʔahut)

two class. that (here at once)

Ot.:nu./ class. D.

'(You) two come here at once.'

### 3.1.3 Numeral Phrase

The numeral phrase occurs in the Quantity position of a nōūn and pronoun phrasē.

The elements of a numeral phrase are :

$$\text{NP}_{\text{nu.}} = \pm \text{Appox:} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ʔataŋ} \\ \text{p}^{\text{h}}\text{ay} \end{array} \right\} + \text{H:nu./class.} + \text{D.:dem} + \text{Li:} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yah} \\ \text{li}^{\ominus} \end{array} \right\}$$

unit

That is, an optional Approximation position filled by ʔataŋ 'about' or p<sup>h</sup>ay 'only', an obligatory Head position filled by a numeral plus classifier or unit (sec. 4.1.5, 4.1.6), an optional Demonstrative position filled by a demonstrative (sec. 4.1.3), and an optional limitation position filled by yah 'only' or li<sup>⊖</sup> 'more'.

1. (cŭy məloy ʔeka:n) nam bulat ni: yah  
 (I buy fish) six class. this only  
 H:nu./class. D. Li.

'(I buy) only these six (fish).'

2. pa:t dapaʔ li<sup>⊖</sup>  
 four foot more  
 H:nu./unit Li 'four feet and a little.'

2. (cũy lak hah) na: | ?apon na: | ?enon na: |  
 (I love not) he | father he | mother he |  
 It.1 It.2 It.3

ton | ?uy ?aka? na:  
 and | younger brother & sister elder brother & sister he  
 Lk.2 It.4

'(I don't love) him, his father, his mother and his  
 brothers sisters.'

3. (cũy məloy) mi<sup>o</sup>w ləma? bulat | ?oy pa:t bulat  
 (I buy) cat five class. | dog four class.  
 It.1 It.2

manok ?a: bulat  
 hen one class.  
 It.3

'(I bought) five cats, four dogs (and) one hen.'

4. ?apon | ?enon na: (matay ka?)  
 father | mother he (die already)  
 It.1 It.2

'His father (and) mother died already.'

5. t<sup>h</sup>an | ?iʃŋ | t<sup>h</sup>an | cũy (namaw hah ka?)  
 both | you | both | I (meet not already)  
 Lk.1 It.1 Lk.2 It.2

'Both you and I (will never meet again).'



3.  $o^h ay$  can either be followed by a nominal phrase which functions in the Subject position in the Existence clause or it may be immediately followed by a numeral phrase.
4.  $p^h ay$  and  $yah$ . each can occur by itself without the other.

### 3.1.4 Additive complex nominal phrase

The additive consists of two or more nominal phrases functioning as a single unit and linked with each other in an additive relationship.

The elements of the additive complex nominal phrase are :

$$NP_{ad.} = \pm Lk_1 : t^h a\eta + Item_1 : np. (\pm Lk_2 : \left. \begin{array}{l} t^h a\eta \\ to\eta \\ k^h u: \end{array} \right\} + Item_2 : np.)^n$$

That is, an optional Link<sub>1</sub> position filled by  $t^h a\eta$ , an obligatory Item<sub>1</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1), an optional Link<sub>2</sub> position filled by  $t^h a\eta$ ,  $to\eta$ , or  $k^h u:$ , and an obligatory Item<sub>2</sub> position filled by a nominal phrase. Additional Items may also be added.

- |    |        |                      |                 |                      |     |        |       |        |
|----|--------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----|--------|-------|--------|
| 1. | cana:t | nu:                  | to\eta          | ?enon                | na: | (lakaw | ?omak | kato:  |
|    | child  | that                 | with            | mother               | he  | (go    | house | doctor |
|    |        | It <sub>1</sub> :np. | Lk <sub>2</sub> | It <sub>2</sub> :np. |     |        |       |        |

'That child and his mother (go to the hospital).'

1. tiku. | binay loy (mopi<sup>o</sup>η c<sup>h</sup>ala:)  
 Teeku | woman Loy (sew palm root)

It.<sub>1</sub>            It.<sub>2</sub>

'Teeku, the wife of Loy (sews palm root).'

2. muneη loy | ?enoη ?apoη ?adaη (ηadin ka?)  
 Muneng Loy | mother father Adang (come already)

It.<sub>1</sub>                            It.<sub>2</sub>

'Muneng (and) Loy, the mother (and) father of Adang  
 (has come already).'

3. ?aka? loy | muneη (na? ?ana:t nam diluy)  
 elder Loy | Muneng (have son six class.)  
 sister

It.<sub>1</sub>                            It.<sub>2</sub>

'Loy's elder sister, Muneng, (has six children).'

4. (cūy k<sup>h</sup>ūy lakaw ka?) pola:w na:  
 (I used to go already) island in front of

It.<sub>1</sub>

laway to: | pola:w babuy  
 Rawai there | island pig

It.<sub>2</sub>

'(I used to go to) the island in front of Rawai, Pig  
 Island.'

The normal order of the elements which is Item<sub>1</sub> Item<sub>2</sub> is  
 interchangeable, except when Item<sub>2</sub> is filled by a clause. In that  
 case Item<sub>2</sub> position cannot precede Item<sub>1</sub> position.

The normal order of these elements which is  $Lk._1$ - $It._1$   $(-Lk._2 It._2)^n$  is interchangeable. That is, the  $Item_2$  position can occur in the  $Item_1$  position without changing the meaning.

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1.  $t^h_{an}$  -  $Lk._2$  must always co-occur with  $t^h_{an}$ -  $Lk._1$  but not vice versa.
2. A pause is required after each item if there is no linker between them.
3.  $k^h_{u}$  and  $ton$  cannot occur as  $Lk._1$

### 3.1.5 Appositional complex nominal phrase

The appositional complex nominal phrase consists of two or more nominal phrases functioning as a single unit, referring to the same person or persons, and linked together in an appositional relationship.

The elements of the appositional complex nominal phrase are :

$NP_{ap.} = + Item_1:np. + Item_2:np./cl.$

That is, an obligatory  $Item_1$  position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) and an obligatory  $Item_2$  position filled by a nominal phrase or a clause.

The elements of the active verb phrase are :

VP<sub>ac.</sub> = ± Pre-verb·modal/aspect/go/par. + <sup>MV</sup>·v. + ± Post-verb : aspect/  
adv./par.

That is, an optional Pre-verb position filled by a modal (sec. 4.1.8), an aspect (sec. 4.1.9), the pre-verb 'go' or a pre-verb particle (sec. 4.1.7), an obligatory Main Verb position filled by a verb (sec. 4.1.10-1,2,5,7,-13), and an optional Post-verb position filled by an aspect, an adverb (sec. 4.1.11) or a particle (sec. 4.1.15).

The normal order of the elements is Preverb, MV., Post-verb.

1. (cũy) k<sup>hũ</sup>y lakaw (?oma:k nu:)  
(I) used to go (house that)  
Pre:modal v.

2. (?enoŋ) na? midu:n ka?  
(mother) will sleep already  
Pre:aspect---v. ---Post:aspect

3. (na:) na? lakaw nam (co:n)  
(he) will go eat (rice)  
Pre:aspect Pre:go v.

4. (?eta?) k<sup>hũ</sup>y pena? (?eka:n ni:) hah di?  
(we) used to see (fish this) not yet  
Pre:modal v. Post.par.1 par.2

### 3.2 Verb Phrase

The verb phrase functions in the Predicate position in clauses.

Structurally verb phrases can be divided into active verb phrase, descriptive verb phrase, ambient verb phrase and equational verb phrase. These phrases differ from one another in their main verb, their potential expansions, and the clause types in which they function.

Verb phrases are marked by having verbs in their main position.

The structure of a verb phrase can be diagrammed very generally as :

VP. = ± Pre-verb : modal/aspect/go/par. + MV: v ± Post-verb : aspect/  
adv./par.

That is, an optional Pre-verb position filled by a modal (sec. 4.1.8), an aspect (sec. 4.1.9), the pre-verb 'go' or a pre-verb particle (sec. 4.1.7), an obligatory Main Verb position filled by a verb (sec. 4.1.10), and an optional Post-verb position filled by an aspect, an adverb (sec. 4.1.11) or a particle (sec. 4.1.15).

#### 3.2.1 Active verb phrase

The active verb phrase functions in the Predicate position of all clause types except descriptive, ambient and equational clauses.

par.	aspect	aspect modal	aspect modal	Pre-v.	nam	modal	par.	aspect adv.
ka?	kəlay	təpuŋ k <sup>h</sup> uy	na? moy					
	kəlay	təpuŋ	na? mosa:	lakaw		moy	hah	pəla: ka?
			na?				de:	loy
			ha'n			lo:t c <sup>h</sup> a:ŋ		

chart 7

Remarks on the chart :

1. There can be 9 different Pre-verbs and 3 Post-verbs elements at most. But, the maximum items are 4 in the Pre-verb head position and 3 in the Post-verb head position. For example,

5. (k<sup>h</sup>u: cǔy) kelay tǝpʉn naʔ lakaw  
 (friend I) just -ing will go  
 Pre:aspect Pre:aspect Pre:aspect Pre:go

mali:t (?oyaŋ) yah  
 see (movie) Post-verb  
 v. Post-verb

6. (cana:t ni:) moy ɲam hah (co:n)  
 (child this) get eat not (rice)  
 Pre:modal v. Post:par.

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1. yah - a post verb -- must occur with kelay as kelay + v. + yah but kelay can stand by itself.
2. hah - a post verb negative particle when negating verbs that take an object may occur in two positions. It may immediately follow the verb or may occur after the object of the verb. For instance, one can say either:

ɲam hah co:n or ɲam co:n hah  
 eat not rice eat rice not

The following chart shows the Position of the pre-verb and post-verb elements when occur with an active verb /ɲam/ 'to eat'

k<sup>h</sup>uy, it functions as an aspect indicating that the action has been completed. If it occurs with other particles in the Post-verb position, for instance, hah 'not', or with the Pre-verb tɔpuŋ and naʔ, it functions as a post-verb particle.

3. 3.1 hah means 'not' but hah diʔ means 'not yet'
- 3.2 hah can sometimes be used to negate the pre-verbs: k<sup>h</sup>uy and lakaw. In that case, hah will be placed immediately after these pre-verbs.
4. tɔpuŋ and k<sup>h</sup>uy will never occur together.
5. There are three modals that can occur after the verb Head position. They are /moy, c<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ and lo:t/. These three modals must precede the negative particle /hah/.
6. /moy/ that occurs in the Pre-verb position and Post-verb position functions differently. That in the Pre-verb position functions as a particle while the one in the Post-verb position functions as a modal and means 'can'. Besides, they will never occur together.
7. naʔ ..verb.de: has two different functions and takes two different meanings:
  - 7.1 in an imperative clause, naʔ occurs in the initial position of the clause and de: in the final position. naʔ = don't and de: is used as an imperative particle.



Pre-verb : (cũy) kolay tɔpuŋ naʔ lakaw ɲam (co:n)  
(I) just -ing will go eat (rice)  
Pre: aspect<sub>1</sub> aspect<sub>2</sub> aspect<sub>3</sub>pre. v.

Post-verb : (ra:) ɲam (co:n) noy hah pɔla  
(he) eat (rice) can not also  
v. Post:modal par. adv.

And, the minimum item in both the Pre-verb head and the post-verb head positions is one. For example,

Pre-verb : (?enon) tɔpuŋ ɲam (co'n)  
(mother) -ing eat (rice)  
Pre:aspect v.

Post-verb : (?apon) ɲam (co:n) kaʔ  
(father) eat (rice) already  
v. Post:aspect

2. kaʔ can occur in both the Pre-verb and the Post-verb positions.

2.1 kaʔ which occurs in the Pre-verb position functions as a particle.

2.2 kaʔ which occurs in the Post-verb position has two different functions according to its co-occurrence with other elements in the verb phrase. If it occurs only with the verb head or with the Pre-verb

2. (na:) ka? p<sup>h</sup>udi: pəla:  
 (he) Pre:pre. ric<sup>h</sup>. also  
 v. adv.
3. (cŭy) k<sup>h</sup>ŭy lomak  
 (I) used to fat  
 Pre:modal v.

It has been found that k<sup>h</sup>ŭy and ka? in the Pre-verb position can occur together as :

4. (?apən cŭy) ka? k<sup>h</sup>ŭy papa?  
 (father I) Pre:par. modal poor  
 v.

However, k<sup>h</sup>ŭy cannot precede ka?

- \* (na:) k<sup>h</sup>ŭy ka? p<sup>h</sup>udi:  
 (he) used to par. rich  
 Pre:modal par. v.

The following chart is the diagram shows the occurrence of the Pre-verb and Post-verb elements in the descriptive verb phrase.

Pre.v.	modal	v. des.	par.	aspect adv.
ka?	k <sup>h</sup> ŭy			ka?
			hah	
				pəla:

chart 8



It should be noted that there can be only 2 post-verbs in a row as shown in no.2 and only one in the pre-verb position.

The following chart shows the occurrence of the Pre-verb and Post-verb elements in the ambient verb phrase.

aspect <sub>2</sub>	aspect <sub>1</sub>	v. am.	adv.	par. aspect
tooun				
	na?		hah	
kolay				
			hah	di?
				ka?

chart 9

### 3.2.4 Equational verb phrase

The equational verb phrase which is filled by /pin/ 'to be' only functions in the Predicate position of the equational clauses.

The elements of the equational verb phrase are :

$$VP_{eq.} = \pm \text{Pre-verb} : ka? + V:v. \pm \text{Post-verb} : adv.$$

That is, an optional Pre-verb position filled by ka?, an obligatory Verb position filled by pin, and an optional Post-verb

### 3.2.3 Ambient verb phrase

The ambient verb phrase functions in the Predicate position of ambient clauses types I and II

The elements of the ambient clause are :

$$VP_{am.} = \begin{matrix} + \\ - \end{matrix} \text{Pre-verb} : \left. \begin{matrix} \text{modal} \\ \text{aspect} \end{matrix} \right\} + V:v._{am.} \begin{matrix} + \\ - \end{matrix} \text{Post-verb.aspect/particle.}$$

That is, an optional Pre-verb position filled by a modal (sec. 4.1.8) or an aspect (sec. 4.1.9), an obligatory Verb position filled by an ambient verb (sec. 4.1.10-6), and an optional Post-verb position filled by an aspect or particles (sec. 4.1.15).

The ambient verb phrase differs from the active verb phrase and the descriptive verb phrase in the number of Pre-verb and Post-verb it takes. /kəlay, təpuŋ, naʔ/ are found to be filled in the Pre-verb position and /hah, diʃ, kaʔ/ in the Post-verb position.

1. (wiʃn)      naʔ      bəje:      kaʔ  
       (water)    will flow in    par.  
                   Post:aspect    v.            par.

2. (wiʃn)      ʔaku:n      hah      diʃ  
       (water)    flow out    not      yet  
                   v.    Post-par.<sub>1</sub> par.<sub>2</sub>

3. (wiʃn)      tɔpuŋ              kəteʔ              kaʔ  
       (water)    -ing    flow out completely    par.  
                   Pre:aspect              v.                      par.

The following chart shows the occurrence of the Pre-verb and the Post-verb elements in the equational verb phrase.

par. 2	par. 1	v. eq. pin	adv. par.
			ka?
ka?			pola:
	kan		

chart 10

### 3.3 Prepositional Phrase

The prepositional phrase functions in the Relator position and sometimes in the Object position of clauses, and in the Possessor and modifier position of noun phrases.

Prepositional phrases are marked by the presence of a preposition at the initial position of the phrase.

The general structure of a prepositional phrase may be diagrammed as :

$$PP. = \text{± Rel:prep.} + \text{Head:np.}$$

That is, an optional Relator position filled by a preposition (sec. 4.1.4), and an obligatory Head position filled by a nominal phrase. (sec. 3.1).

position filled by adverbs (sec. 4.1.11).

The equational verb phrase differs from the active verb phrase and other verb phrases in the number of Pre-verb and Post-verb it takes and in the negative particle used. There is only one particle that can be filled in the Pre-verb position which is /ka?/ and there are two particles in the Post-verb position but only 1 in a row. Besides, it takes /kan/ as a negative particle instead of /hah/ and it must precede the verb.

1. (na·) ka? pin (?ana:t cŷy) pola:  
 (he) par. be (son I) also  
 par. v. Post:adv.
2. (kaba:ŋ ni:) kan (kaba:ŋ cŷy)  
 (boat this) not (boat I)  
 Post:par.
3. (binay nu:) ka? pin (?enoŋ cŷy)  
 (woman that) par. be (mother I )  
 par. v.
4. (?oma:k nu:) kan pin (?oma:k na·) ne: ka?  
 (house that) not be (house he) certain par.  
 Pre:adv. v. Post:adv. par.

It should be noted that the verb Head /pin/ is commonly deleted when there is the negative particle /kan/ in the verb phrase as in no.2 above.

3. (?ibu:m    ʔadin    non    pola.w    dowa'  
(grandma come) from island Victoria Point  
pp. (source)
4. (?eka:n    macan    macam    .dalam    ʔokiʔn  
(fish many kind many kind) under sea  
pp.

It has been found that there can be two prepositions occurring together. The first one must be /t<sup>h</sup>i:/ 'at' which indicates place and the other can be any location preposition as in no.2. Besides, this /t<sup>h</sup>i:/ is optionally present.

### 3.3.2 Prepositional Temporal Phrase

The prepositional temporal phrase functions in the Temporal position of clauses.

The structure of a prepositional temporal phrase can be diagrammed as :

PP<sub>temp.</sub> = + Rel.:prep.<sub>tem.</sub> + Head:np.

That is, an optional Relator position filled by a temporal preposition (sec. 4.1.4), and an obligatory Head position filled by a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) indicating time.

1. (tiku:    midu'n)    non    but    buka:y  
(Teeku    sleep)    from evening    morning  
pp.



Structurally, prepositional phrases may be divided into two types according to the prepositions that fill in the Relator position.

### 3.3.1 Prepositional Locative Phrase

The prepositional locative phrase functions in the Locative position of clauses. Sometimes, it also functions as a place modifier in the nominal phrase (sec. 3.1).

The structure of a prepositional locative phrase can be diagrammed as :

PP<sub>loc.</sub> = + Rel : prep<sub>loc.</sub> + Head<sup>d</sup>:np.

That is, an obligatory Relator position filled by a prepositional location (sec. 4.1.4), and an obligatory Head position filled by a nominal phrase indicating destination or source, or a nominal phrase (sec. 3.1).

1. ləbu:k katiʃ (naʔ ʔcy ʔa· bulat)  
under chair (have dcg one class.)

pp.

2. (kanay) t<sup>h</sup>i: nɜ: ʔoma:k to: (ŋaho·ŋ loy)  
(man) at in front of house there (call Loy)

vp. as modifier

6. (?apən mənap ?alo:) c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw  
 (father dive again) tomorrow  
 pp.

### 3.4 Adverb Phrase

Adverb phrase functions in the Manner position of clauses. Structurally, only the post-modifiers can occur in the adverb phrases in Moken.

The elements of the post-modifying adverb phrase are :

Postmod. = + Adverb : adv. + Post-modifier : intensifier.

That is, an optional Adverb position filled by an adverb (sec. 4.1.11), and an optional Post-modifier position filled by an intensifier (sec. 4.1.12).

1. (cana:t nuː makaw) ɲabat tuʔ  
 (child that speak) much very  
 intensifier intensifier
2. (binay loy lasi:) baː  
 (woman Loy beautiful) very  
 intensifier
3. (na: naŋay) ɲabat  
 (she cry) much  
 intensifier

2. loh ?aloy ni: (cũy' mənəp koda:ŋ hah ne' ka?)  
after day this (I dive lobster not certain part)  
pp.

3. (bi?iŋ ŋadin) buka:y (la:)  
(you come) morning (particle)  
pp.

4. (na: məwan koda:ŋ moy ?a: lato: bulat)  
(he find lobster get one-hundred class.  
dalam ?a: bulan  
in one month  
pp.

There are only three prepositions noted to be filled in the Relator position in prepositional temporal phrase. They are :

noŋ	'from'
dalam	'in, within'
loh	'after'

Temporal phrase is commonly used without any preposition as in 3 above and

5. bubuk (cũy lakav' pola:w satəŋ)  
yesterday (I go island Lanta)  
pp.

Nouns may indicate persons, animals, plants, objects, location, time, personal names or place names. Here are some examples of noun.

single nouns

cana:t	'a child'	to?	'a key'
ʔapən	'father'	kanek	'a pot'
ni <sup>o</sup> w	'a cat'	ʔaloy	'a day'
p <sup>h</sup> ənu?	'a tiger'	takon	'a year'
pokən	'a tree'	munən	'Muneng'
bu: <sup>o</sup> k	'a fruit'	loy	'Loy'
petak	'a room'	satan	'Lanta Island'
ʔoma:k	'a house'	ʔadan	'Adang Island'

compound nouns

ʔoma:k	keto:	'a hospital'
house	doctor	
ʔana:t	binay	'a girl'
son	woman	
ʔeka:n	ki: <sup>ŋ</sup> n	'a salty fish'
fish	salty	
pokon	ka? <sup>i</sup> ŋ	'a tree'
plant	tree	

4.	(bi?i'ŋ. nadin)	leqay	tuŋ
	(you come)	late	very
		adv.	intensifier

#### 4. Word Classes and Word Types

##### 4.1 Word Classes

Words normally function as elements in a phrase, but they may also function in the higher levels, especially as particles or linkers.

A word is usually marked off in careful speech as a simple or compound phonological foot.

Words have little internal structure in general (sec. 4.2)

Words may be divided according to their function into the following classes : noun, pronoun, demonstrative, preposition, numeral, classifier, preverb, modal, aspect, verb, adverb, intensifier, conjunction, question word, and particle.

##### 4.1.1 Noun

A noun functions in the Head position of a noun phrase (sec. 3.1.1) Nouns may be simple, consisting of a single word which may have one or two morphemes (each cannot stand by itself) or they may be compound consisting of two independent words. They may even be reduplicated. Noun is an open class.

#### 4.1.4 Preposition

A preposition functions in the Relator position of a prepositional phrase. A preposition followed by a noun indicating location is a prepositional locative phrase, and the one followed by a noun indicating time is a prepositional temporal phrase. However, not all the prepositions can be followed by the nouns indicating location and the one indicating time. In fact, there are only two prepositions found to act in this manner (there are only three prepositions that can be filled in the Relator position of the prepositional temporal phrase (see also 3.3.1 - 3.3.2).

* <sup>1</sup> dalam	'in, inside'
data:	'on'
lebu:k	'under, below'
na:	'in front of'
leko:t	'at the back of'
t <sup>h</sup> i:	'at'
k <sup>h</sup> i:m	'side'
təŋa:k	'in the middle of'
* <sup>2</sup> noŋ	'from'
k <sup>h</sup> o:ŋ	'of'
taʔ	'of'
* <sup>3</sup> loh	'after'

---

\*<sup>1-3</sup> = prepositions that can be filled in the Relator position of both the prepositional locative and prepositional temporal phrase.

#### 4.1.2 Pronoun

A pronoun functions in the Head position of a pronoun phrase (sec. 3.1.2). A pronoun is normally used in referring to the interlocutors or substituting a noun already mentioned in a conversation. It is a closed class. That is, there are a limited number of pronouns in the language. Pronouns are :

ci: or cūy	'I' (first person singular)
bi?iŋ	'you' (second person singular)
bo:	'you-little boy' (second person singular)
me:	'you-little girl' ( " " " )
kaŋe:	'you' (second person singular and plural)
na:	'he, she, it' (third person singular)
?ola:ŋ	'he, she, they' (third person singular and plural)
kamoy ?eta?	} 'we' (first person plural)
p <sup>h</sup> ohe:ŋ	
dadum	'somebody'

#### 4.1.3 Demonstrative

A demonstrative functions in the nominal phrase (sec. 3.1) as a noun modifier to specify a certain noun or pronoun head. It is a closed class consisting of only three words.

ni:	'this'	(nearest)
nu:	'that'	(farther)
to:	'that'	(farthest)

t <sup>h</sup> əwaʔ	'two'	t <sup>h</sup> əwaʔ poh ce:t	'twenty one'
təloy	'three'	təloy poh	'thirty'
cəpoh	'ten'	pə:t poh	'forty'
cəpoh ce:t	'eleven'	ʔa: lato:	'one hundred'
cəpoh t <sup>h</sup> əwaʔ	'twelve'	ʔa: o <sup>h</sup> an	'one thousand'
t <sup>h</sup> əwaʔ poh	'twenty'	ʔa: mi:n	'ten thousand'

4.1.5.2 Some examples of general numerals are :

tap <sup>h</sup> u:ŋ	'all, every'
ʔabiʔ	'little'
kətoy	'all (in the sense of eating up all the food)'
k <sup>h</sup> əlup	'whole, entire'
ʔ <sup>h</sup> ay	'only'

Some of the general numerals function in the Approximation position of a numeral phrase, o<sup>h</sup>ay, for example (see also 3.1.3).

Besides, the ordinal numerals can be formed by placing the word 'lomu:' in front of the cardinal ones. For instance,

lomu: saʔ	'first'	lomu: - təloy	'third'
lomu: t <sup>h</sup> əwaʔ	'second'	lomu: pə:t	'fourth'

cũy ləkaʔ ʔidi' lomu' pə:t

I reach here fourth

'I am the fourth (who) reaches here.'



Here are some examples of the prepositions which can take the noun indicating location and that indicating time used in prepositional phrases.

dalam	ʔokiŋn	but	dalam	ʔa:	bula:n
in	sea		in	one	month
'under the sea' -location			'in one month' -temporal		

#### 4.1.5 Numeral

A numeral functions in the Head position of a numeral phrase (sec. 3.1.3) and in the Quantity position of a noun or pronoun phrase (sec. 3.1.1 and 3.1.2). There are both specific and general numerals and the specific number can be further classified into cardinal and ordinal.

4.1.5.1 Some examples of specific numerals are :

ʔa:	'one'	(used in modifying the number of noun
		ʔa: bula:n, ʔa: bo?
	one month	one man class.
	'one month'	'one person'
	* sa?	bula:n
	one month	
sa?	'one'	(used only in counting)
ce:t	'one'	(used with eleven, twenty-one, thirty on <sup>1</sup> )

#### 4.1.6.2 units

ni <sup>ə</sup> w	'a unit of length which equals to one inch '
cəlo:k	'a unit of length which equals to one meter '
soga:r	'a unit of length which equals to one span '
dapa?	'a unit of depth which equals to two meters '
kilo:	'a unit of weight which equals to one kilogram '
ba:t	'a unit of money '
c <sup>h</sup> a?	'a unit of money '

#### 4.1.7 Pre-verb

A pre-verb functions in the Pre-verb position of an active verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1). It consists of only one word that is, lakaw 'go'

#### 4.1.3 Modal

A modal functions in the Pre-verb position of an active verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1), a descriptive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.2). Besides, it also functions in the Post verb position of an active verb phrase.

4.1.3.1 There are four modals which function in the Pre-verb position. They are:

ha:n	'dare'	mosa:	'to make oneself to do something'
k <sup>h</sup> uy	'used to'	moy	ʔet'

#### 4.1.6 Classifier

A classifier functions in the Head position of a numeral phrase (sec. 3.1.3) and in the Quantity position of a noun or pronoun phrase (sec. 3.1.1, 3.1.2). Its occurrence is optional, but if it does, it must co-occur with numerals. A classifier is used to identify the characteristic of nouns concerned.

There are two major types of classifiers : classifiers .. and units. (For examples see sec. 3.1.1)

##### 4.1.6.1 Classifiers

bo?	'used with persons (only one person)'
diluy	'used with persons (more than one person)'
bulat	'used with animals, fruits and other objects'
pokon	'used with trees'
lam	'used with boats'
caw	'used with houses'
p <sup>h</sup> i:n	'used with clothes'
wi:	'used with bananas, especially'
səp <sup>h</sup> i:ŋ	'used with parts or slices of something'
keman	'used with seeds'
hon	'used to show frequency, equals to times'
c <sup>h</sup> əluʔŋ	'used with long and thin object'

na? 'will' - used to express futurity of an action.  
topuŋ '-ing' - continuity  
ka?, le: 'already' - completion "  
kolay..yah 'just' ' an immediate past or that very  
moment.

Besides, it has been found that na? can occur with the particle - de: - in a discontinuous construction as na? + verb + de:. In that case, it expresses that the action is still in progress.

#### 4.1.10 Verb

A verb is an independent element. It functions in the verb Head position of an active verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1), a descriptive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.2), an ambient verb phrase (sec. 3.2.3), and an equational verb phrase (sec. 3.3.4).

There are 14 subclasses of the verb class according to their occurrence in the Predicate position in each particular clause type previously discussed (sec. 2.1.1 - 2.1.15). They are :

1. Transitives : A transitive verb is the main verb in a transitive clause (sec. 2.1.1), and it must take an object. For example,

mək <sup>h</sup> o?	'to hit'	məcay	'to row'
ŋam	'to eat'	ləkam	'to pierce'

It should be noted that there can be more than one of these modals in the same active verb phrase and all of them may occur together. (see also 3.2.1) But in the descriptive verb phrases there can be only one modal (see also 3.2.2).

4.1.3.2 The three modals found to function in the Post-verb position are :

c <sup>h</sup> a:ŋ	'can'
moy	'can'
lo:t	'can'

These modals occur only in the Post-verb position of the active verb phrase.

#### 4.1.9 Aspect

An aspect functions in the Pre-verb position of an active verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1) and an ambient verb phrase (sec. 3.2.3). It also functions in the Post-verb position of an active verb phrase and a descriptive verb phrase (sec. 3.2.2).

According to the data there are five words indicating aspect: na?, tɔpuŋ, ka?, le: and kəlay...yah. The first two function in the Pre-verb position, ka? and le: function in the Post-verb position and kəlay...yah is a discontinuous construction occurring as kəlay + V + yah

verb. That is, *pin* 'to be'.

5. Bitransitives : A bitransitive verb is the main verb in a bitransitive clause (sec. 2.1.5). It takes both direct and indirect objects. For example,

<i>məʔo:n</i>	'to give'	<i>maloy</i>	'to buy'
<i>lup<sup>h</sup>uy</i>	'to sell'	<i>men</i>	'to take'

6. Ambients : An ambient verb is the verb Head of the ambient verb phrase (sec. 3.2.4) in an ambient clause type I or II (sec. 2.1.6). For example,

<i>ʔaku:n</i>	'to flow out, to ebb'	<i>k<sup>h</sup>uja:n</i>	'to rain'
<i>boie</i>	'to flow in'	<i>təu:n</i>	'to thunder'

7. Naming : A naming verb is the main verb in a naming clause (sec. 2.1.7). For example,

<i>ŋaŋan</i>	'to name'
<i>ŋahon</i>	'to call'

8. Propulsion : A propulsion verb is the main verb in a propulsion clause (sec. 2.1.8). For example,

<i>lobaʔ</i>	'to bring'	<i>matat</i>	'to send'
<i>palan</i>	'to throw overhead'	<i>ɾemat</i>	'to throw'

2. Intransitives : An intransitive verb is the main verb in an intransitive clause (sec. 2.1.2), and it requires no object. For example,

naŋay	'to cry'	lobaw	'to bark'
nawaʔ	'to smile'	naŋoy	'to swim'

3. Descriptives : A descriptive verb is the main verb in a descriptive clause (sec. 2.1.3), and in an ambient clause type III (sec. 2.1.6). This subclass of verb can also function as an adjective modifying a noun. For example,

ʔadaʔ	'big, large'	puti <sup>o</sup> k	'white'
lomak	'fat'	lasi·	'beautiful'

ʔadaʔ : as a descriptive verb :

ʔoma:k	nu:	ʔadaʔ	tuː
house	that	big	very
'That house (is) very big.'			

ʔadaʔ : as an adjective :

ʔapon	məloy	ʔoma:k	ʔadaʔ	nu:
father	buy	house	big	that
'Father bought that big house.'				

4. Equational : An equational verb is the verb Head of the equational verb phrase (sec. 3.2.3) in an equational clause (sec. 2.1.4). According to the data there is only one equational

cŭy lakaw basa: na:

I walk like she

'I walk in the same manner as she.'

13. Quantitative : A quantitative verb is the main verb in a quantitative clause (sec. 2.1.11). According to the data, lak<sup>h</sup>a: 'cost' is the only quantitative verb (found to be filled in this clause type) (see also sec. 2.1.11).

14. Causative : A causative verb is the main verb in a causative clause (sec. 2.1.13). For example,

bo? 'to do, to make' mətet 'to cut'

molo:t 'to sharpen'

#### 4.1.11 Adverb

An adverb functions as a peripheral element in clause.

It is used in modifying a verb. Some examples of adverb are :

way 'quickly'

ləgay 'slowly'

c<sup>h</sup>a: 'slowly; always'

kəc<sup>h</sup>ap '(of speaking) fluently and clearly'

?idi: 'here' (adverb of place)

p<sup>h</sup>ijnu: 'later' (adverb of time)



9. Motion : A motion verb is the main verb in a motion clause (sec. 2.1.9). For example,

lakaw	'to go'	laka?	'to reach'
ɲadin	'to come'	baleh	'to return'

10. Quotatives : A quotative verb is the main verb in a quotative clause (sec. 2.1.10). For example,

manak	'to ask'	māne?	'to ask'
yay	'to say'	makaw	'to speak'

11. Existence : An existence verb is the main verb in an existence clause (sec. 2.1.12). According to the data, na? 'there are' is the only existence verb found in the language.

## 12. Comparative

Normally, the Predicate position in a comparative clause : (sec. 2.1) the comparison of equality and the superlative degree can be filled by any verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1 - 3.2.4). However, it is found that /basa:/ which functions as an equality marker can also function as a verb filled in the Predicate position of the equality clause, provided that there is no other verb in the clause. For instance,

na:	basa?	?apon	na.	(basa? as a verb)
he	like	father	he	
'He looks like his father.'				

The intensifiers act as the adverbs in modifying a verb. That is, they normally follow the verb but if the verb takes an object, they may also occupy the position after that object. Moreover, these two groups of intensifier may occur together. Those which have only one morpheme will come the latter such as *ḡabat tuʃ*, *ḡahan baʃ*, for example. *ḡabat* and *ḡahan* themselves can also occur together either as *ḡabat ḡahan* or *ḡahan ḡabat*.

1. *k<sup>h</sup>u: na: ləmak ba:*  
friend he fat very  
'His friend is very fat.'
2. *cūy məjah ḡabat tuʃ cana:t nuʃ*  
I hate very very child that  
'I hate that child very much.'
3. *t<sup>h</sup>i: ?oma:k na: naʃ cana:t ḡabat tuʃ*  
at house he have child many very  
'There are many children in that house.'
4. *ḡaʃ makaw ḡahan ḡabat*  
he speak very very  
'He speaks very much.'

#### 4.1.13 Conjunction

A conjunction functions in the Link position of an additive complex nominal phrase (sec. 3.1.4). It is used in linking

1. na· rəbut ləɣay  
 he run slowly  
 'He runs slowly.'

2. nam way way de  
 eat quickly im.par.  
 'Eat quickly.'

3. cūy makaw moken kəc<sup>h</sup>ap  
 I speak Moken fluently-clearly

or cūy makaw kəc<sup>h</sup>ap // moken  
 I speak fluently-clearly Moken  
 'I speak Moken fluently and clearly.'

A short pause between the adverb and the object is required when the adverb precedes the object as in example 3.

#### 4.1.12 Intensifier

An intensifier functions as a peripheral element in the clause. It shows a large number of nouns and it intensifies verbs or adverbs. Intensifiers are :

tuŋ	}	'very - used in intensifying verbs or adverbs'
ne·		
ba·		

ŋabat	}	'many, very - used to show a large number of nouns and to intensify verbs or adverbs.'
ŋahan		

ci <sup>h</sup> an	'how'	} used in relationship content questions.
bo? ?ano:	'why'	
t <sup>h</sup> in ta:	'how far'	

(For examples of the usage of these question words see sec. 2.3.2, 2.3.3)

#### 4.1.15 Particle

A particle functions as a peripheral element either in a verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1 - 3.2.4) or in a clause. There are approximately 17 particles found in Moken. These particles can be classified according to their functions into 6 major types:

1. an emphatic particle
2. an imperative particle
3. a question particle
4. a persuasive particle
5. a negative particle
6. a common particle

A Certain particle may have different functions.

The 17 particles are :

1. la: - functions as
  - 1.1 a participant and relationship content question particle (sec. 2.3.2, 2.3.3), occurring in the final position of the clause.

phrases or clauses. Some examples of conjunction are :

t <sup>h</sup> an	'both'	kətu:	'until'
ton	'with, and'	ka:	'or'
k <sup>h</sup> u:	'with, and'	leh	'after'
sa?	'if'		

1. ?anon k<sup>h</sup>u: ?enon ɲadin ?idi: bubut  
 father and mother come here yesterday  
 'Father and mother came here yesterday.'

2. sa? k<sup>h</sup>u:ja:n, cūy lakaw hah  
 if rain I go not  
 'If it rains, I will not go.'

4.1.14 Question - words

Question words are used in the participant and relationship content questions (sec. 2.3.2 and 2.3.3) when one or more of the participants in an action or when relationships between actions are unknown and under question. They are,

bita: (am)	'where'	} used in participant content questions.
?aca: (aw)	'who, whom'	
?ano: (on)	'what'	
?up <sup>h</sup> i:n	'when'	
t <sup>h</sup> u:m	'how much, how many'	

Ex.2. ... cŭy ko? munu:k na.  
I em.par. kill he  
'It is I who killed him.'

Ex.3. cŭy lakaw ko? no:la:w tu:p  
I go em.par. island there  
'I go to that island.'

5. ka? - functions as

5.1 an emphatic particle when occurs in the Pre-verb position of a verb phrase (sec. 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4 and page

5.2 a common particle when occurs in the Post-verb position of a verb phrase with other particles (see sec. 3.2.1 and p. 130)

6. be? - functions as a persuasive particle or sometimes as a mild imperative particle. It occurs in the final position of a clause.

Ex.1. nam be?  
eat per.par.  
'Eat.'

Ex.2. kamoy lakaw ?idup be?  
we go there per.par.  
'Let's go ther.'

- 1.2 an imperative particle (see sec. 2.2), occurring in the final position of the imperative clause.
- 1.3 an emphatic particle occurring after the word that needs to be emphasized (see transformational battery of
- 1.4 a common particle occurring finally in a clause.

For instance,

cũy nam ʔobat la:  
I eat medicine par.  
'I take the medicine.'

2. ka: - functions as a question particle in a polar question (sec. 2.3.1) and in a participant and a relationship content questions (sec. 2.3.2, 2.3.3), occurring in the final position of the clause.
3. k<sup>h</sup>a' - functions as an emphatic particle occurring interchangeably with la: (1.3).
4. koʔ - functions as an emphatic particle occurring interchangeably with la: (1.3). But it is normally used in a discourse as a sentence emphatic particle (see also 7.4).

Ex.1. ... biʔiŋ nam boʔ k<sup>h</sup>əlup kəlay baleh  
you eat do everything then return  
b<sup>h</sup>uŋaʔ koʔ  
town em.par.  
'Eat everything and then go back to the town.'

11. *la:n* - functions as a mild imperative particle in making a request for something. It occurs in the final position of the clause

Ex.1. *molon cŭy la:n*  
help I im.par.  
'Please help me.'

Ex.2. *məʔo:n tan cŭy la:n*  
give money I im.par.  
'Please give me (some) money.'

Ex.3. *?iʃn yəno? la:n*  
you visit im.par.  
'Please visit (me).'

12. *na:* - functions as an emphatic particle occurring in the final position of a clause.

Ex.1. *?adi: ?alo: na:*  
here again em.par.  
'Come here again.'

Ex.2. *ci: (papa?) tuʃ ?iʃn na:*  
I (poor) more you par.  
'I am (poorer) than you.'

13. *si:* - functions as an emphatic particle. It occurs in the final position of a clause and is normally preceded by *la:* (in 1.4)



7. de° - functions as

7.1 an imperative particle occurring in the final position of the imperative clause (see sec. 7.2)

7.2 a common particle co-occurring with na? 'will' to denote that an action has not come to an end yet (see sec. 4.1.9).

8. -- diŋ -- functions as a negative particle that must co-occur with hah - 'not' to denote that an action has not occurred yet.

Ex.1. A: bi?iŋ nam co'n ka°  
 you eat rice po.par.  
 'Have you already take (your lunch)?'

B: nam hah diŋ  
 eat not neg.par.  
 '(I) have not taken (the lunch yet).'

9. hah - is a negative particle. It is used in negating a verb and may or may not be followed by diŋ discussed in 8 above. (see sec. 3.2.1)

10. kan - functions as a negative particle. It is used in negating the equational verb - pin 'to be.' (sec. 3.2.4 by preceding the verb. It can also be used to negate a noun phrase.

16. ne: - functions as an emphatic particle occurring  
in the final position of a clause.

Ex.1. bukə'y ni: lakaw ne:  
morning this go par.  
(We) go this morning.

Ex.2. bi?i:ŋ nam buni: ne:  
you eat like this par.  
'You eat like this.'

17. ha: - functions as a common particle occurring in  
the final position of a clause.

Ex.1. kolo:n ne: ka? ha  
hungry adv. par.<sub>1</sub> par.<sub>2</sub>  
'Are you really hungry?'

Ex.2. cŷy no?u:n ?ekə'n buru: ka? ha:  
I fish fish like that par.<sub>1</sub> par.<sub>2</sub> . . .  
'I fish like that.'

## 4.2 Word Types

Words sometimes have significant internal morpheme structuring notably compounding, affixation, reduplication and onomatopoeia.

### 4.2.1 Compounding

Compounding is the intermediate state of two or more free or bound morphemes joining together to form a larger free morpheme.

Ex.1. wi<sup>h</sup>n tabun le' la' si'  
water full already par.<sub>1</sub> par.<sub>2</sub>  
'The tide has already flowed in.'

Ex.2. na: makaw moy hah la' si:  
he speak can not par.<sub>1</sub> par.<sub>2</sub>  
'He cannot speak.'

14. no: - functions as a common particle asking for  
opinion from the listener, with the expectation  
that he will agree. It occurs in the final  
position of a clause (sec. 3.2.1 - 3.2.4).

Ex.1. ?eka:n ni: ba?a:t no:  
fish this expensive par.  
'This fish is expensive.'

Ex.2. ?ola:ŋ makaw no'  
people speak par.  
'People will gossip.'

15. ni: - function as a common particle occurring in the  
final position of a clause.

Ex.1. na: men tan ?idi' ni'  
he take money here par.  
'He takes the money here.'

noun - verb compounds such as

1. cep<sup>h</sup>aw    naya:n  
boat    fly    'an aeroplan'
2. ka<sup>?</sup>i<sup>v</sup>    nala:y  
tree    sweet    'tree'
3. <sup>?</sup>apox    ce:m  
father    feed    'a step - father'
4. <sup>?</sup>ana:t    ce:m  
son    feed    'a step child'

noun - adjective compounds such as :

- koni<sup>c</sup>    noma:n  
cloud    green    'the sky'
2. tina:y    <sup>?</sup>ada<sup>?</sup>  
woman    big    'the mother wife'
3. soba:y    ma<sup>?</sup>i<sup>?</sup>  
curry    sweet    'soup'
4. kəna:y    p<sup>h</sup>a:k  
earth    wet    'mud'
5. mepa:t       naho:p  
oil    sweet - smelling    'perfume'

The meaning of the new free morpheme can easily be perceived from the meaning of each morpheme. There are noun - noun compounds, noun - verb compounds and noun - adjective compounds.

noun - noun compounds such as :

1. buloy mata?  
hair eye 'eye - lashes'
2. buloy ' ?ōtak  
hair head 'hair'
3. ?oma:k kəto:  
house doctor 'a hospital'
4. ?ola:ŋ binay  
people woman 'a woman'
5. ?ola:ŋ kanay  
people man 'a man'
6. mata? ?aloy  
eye day 'the sun'
7. pokon ka?iŋ  
plant tree 'a tree'
8. tukaŋ ?oma:k  
a man who do house 'a man who builds or repairs houses'  
something

nour - verb - nour

menut meta? tan

-people ask for money a beggar'

There are only two examples of compound noun forming from a bound + a free morpheme. The words are p<sup>h</sup>uŋ bukak and p<sup>h</sup>uŋ ʔuy

p<sup>h</sup>uŋ bukak - 'a married couple who have no children'

p<sup>h</sup>uŋ ʔuy - 'younger brother or sister'

#### 4.2.2 Affixation

The only affixation found is prefixation and it is the prefixation of a nasal consonant to a noun to form a verb. However, there are only six words found to be prefixed in this manner.

Noun	Verbalization
poia n 'a fish net'	neia:n 'to throw a fish net'
kapit 'the claws of a crab'	nakit 'to clin'
ca:ik 'the scale of a fish'	ne:ik 'to scale (fish)'
cocok 'a cluster, a string of (fish)'	ne:cok 'to thread on a string'
solasy 'a comb'	ne:lasɨ 'to comb'
ca:kut 'a rudder'	ne:kut 'to steer'

It can be seen that the initial oral consonant of words functioning as nouns will be substituted by a nasal consonant to form verbs. There is only one word - ca:kut - where the whole initial syllable is left out and is then prefixed by the morpheme 'ne' to form the verb ne:kut 'to steer'.

All of these combinations: noun - noun compounds, noun - verb compounds and noun - adjective compounds produce new nouns which can function in the Head position of a noun phrase (sec. 3.1.1).

Besides, there are combinations of verb - noun and adjective - verb. As a result, new verbs occur in the language.

verb - noun combinations are found in two words:

pin - ?arin-

be wind 'to have a stroke'

2. maket katay

pain heart 'to be mentally hurt'

adjective - verb combination is found in one word:

?amo:n baleh

good return 'to be reconciled'

Three - word compounds functioning as a noun are also found in 2 different combinations:

1. preposition - verb - noun

t<sup>h</sup>i: misi: lepan

at rub tooth 'a tooth brush'

2. noun - verb - noun

?obat misi: lepan

medicine rub tooth 'a toothpaste'

Reduplication of verbs (cvcvc-cvcvc)

1. (ʔa ) ʔaho:n naho n (ʔana c ʔa·)  
 (she) call call (son she)
  
- (na ) lakaw lakaw (manan bunaʔ)  
 (he) walk walk (plant flower)
  
3. papaʔ papaʔ (buni:)  
 poor poor (like this)
  
4. (kanay ʔa: ʔu:) neko:n ko:n neko:n (cvcvc-cvc-cvcvc)  
 (husband he that) punt (boat) punt  
 (Note: this pattern was found only once in a narration)

Reduplication of adjectives (cvcvc-cvcvc)

1. (ʔeka:n) melak melak (ʔu k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ʔaca:)  
 (fish) red red (that of who)
  
2. (dalam ʔokiʔn to: naʔ) macam macam (ʔiʔk)  
 (under sea there have) many kinds (sea-shell)

Reduplication of intensifiers (cvcvc-cvcvc)

1. (ʔa: moʔe:m t<sup>h</sup>i· ʔonut) ʔabat ʔabat (to:)  
 (he stay at people) many many (there)

Reduplication of nouns and adjectives (cvcvc<sub>1</sub> cvcvc<sub>2</sub> cvcvc<sub>2</sub> cvcvc)

1. (cũy mɔloy) kabə:ŋ outi<sup>ʔ</sup>k outi<sup>ʔ</sup>k kabə:ŋ (to:)  
 (I buy) boat white white boat (there)



Moreover, I found that a bound morpheme 'mə' can be prefixed to some Thai verbs. In this case the meaning of the original words are either preserved or slightly changed. For instance,

	Thai		Moken
can	'to remember'	məcam	'to remember'
c <sup>h</sup> uən	'to persuade'	məc <sup>h</sup> u <sup>ə</sup> n	'to persuade'
k <sup>h</sup> it	'to think'	mək <sup>h</sup> it	'to think of'
dak	'to trap'	mədak	'to trap'
təŋ	'to adjust, to decorate'	mətəŋ	'to repair (a boat)'

No other prefixations were found, except the two features discussed here.

#### 4.2.3 Reduplication

Reduplication is the repetition of a word or phrase.

##### 4.2.3.1 Words Reduplication

Words reduplication can occur with nouns, verbs, adjectives, intensifiers and adverbs and it can take the patterns of *cvc-cvc*, *cvcvc-cvcvc* or *cvcvc-cvc-cvcvc* or *cvcvc<sub>1</sub> cvcvc<sub>2</sub> cvcvc<sub>2</sub> cvcvc<sub>1</sub>*

Reduplication of nouns (*cvcvc-cvcvc*)

1. t<sup>h</sup>aloy t<sup>h</sup>aloy (na: naɲin)  
everyday everyday (he come)
2. ?ənoŋ ?ənoŋ (?ənoŋ lakaw bita<sup>ə</sup>)  
mother mother (father go where)

## Sentence

A sentence is any string of tokens consisting of at least one major clause and one or more optional minor clauses. Sentences normally function as elements in a paragraph (sec. 6). The end of a surface sentence is usually marked by special intonation patterns (sec. 5.8).

The semantic structure of a sentence is composed of a propositional nucleus (sec. 5.1), with or without compounding (sec. 5.2) and setting (sec. 5.3), and with illocution and mood (sec. 5.4, 5.5). The surface structure of a sentence is composed of a nuclear form (sec. 5.6), with or without peripheral slots (sec. 5.7), and with intonation, stress, and completeness characteristics (sec. 5.8, 5.9).

### 5.1 Nuclear Types

Sentences may be divided semantically into the following subtypes: simple statement, temporal sequence, covarying, conditional, factual, purposeful, and deductive. These subtypes differ from one another in the different relationships between their component parts, as indicated by different connectors.

#### 5.1.1 Simple statement sentence

The sole element in the nucleus of a simple statement sentence is

Sen. sim = Statement

2. nataʔ    mela:k    mela:k    mataʔ  
eyes        red            red        eyes

Reduplication of adverbs (cvc·cvc)

1. (naː)    c<sup>h</sup>aː    c<sup>h</sup>aː    (naːin)  
(he)    always    always    (come)
2. (nam)    way        way        (deː)  
(eat)    quickly    quickly    (irːpaːrː)

#### 4.2.3.2 Phrases Reduplication

Two phrase reduplications are found and both of them denote time.

1. t<sup>h</sup>oŋ    bukaːy    t<sup>h</sup>oŋ    bukaːy    (moŋap    kodaːŋ)  
every morning    every morning    (dive    lobster)
2. (ʔibuːm    riduːn)    but    kəman    but    kəman  
(grandmother sleep) evening    night    evening    night

#### 4.2.4 Onomatopoeia

Onomatopoeias are normally reduplicated.

k <sup>h</sup> eːŋ	k <sup>h</sup> eːŋ	'dogs' sound'
ʔiːt	ʔiːt	'nigs' sound'
mi <sup>ə</sup> w	mi <sup>ə</sup> w	'cats' sound'
kaːp	kaːp	'ducks' sound'
ʔeːʔ	ʔeːʔ	'goats' sound'

1. loh nar co:n cŭy noloy k<sup>h</sup>o:n daya?  
 finish eat rice I buy thing market  
 'What I finish eating rice, I will buy something in the market.'
2. cŭy nolon ?enon lobok cowat n<sup>h</sup>iru: cŭy lakaw  
 I help mother wash clothes later I go  
 ?oma:k na:  
 house he  
 'I help mother wash clothes, later I will go to his house.'
3. cu:n loh ka? kelay mata: nadin  
 thief pass already then policeman come  
 'The thief has gone before the policeman arrives.'
4. cŭy na? nakaw ketu: ?iŋ mesan per nakaw  
 I will speak until you order stop speak  
 'I will speak until you order me to stop.'
5. na: risi: -lepan k<sup>h</sup>ena?- nar- co:n - du:duy  
 he brush tooth before eat rice after  
 'He brushes the teeth before he eats rice.'
6. cŭy mowan ?apor k<sup>h</sup>ena? leh mowan kelay cŭy  
 I find father before finish find then I  
 lakaw me?u:n ?eka:n  
 go : fish fish  
 'I go to see my father first after that I go fishing fish.'

The statement can be affirmative, negative, interrogative or command.

1. cŭy ləka? ?o-na k ka?  
I reach house already  
'I have already reached the house.'

2. na: lakaw bita: ka? lost hah  
he go where par. can not  
'He cannot go anywhere.'

3. mata? cŭy sən<sup>h.ə</sup> i ŋ ni: maket  
eye I side this pain  
'I got a pain in this eye.'

4. na? midu:n de:  
don't sleep in.par.  
'Don't sleep.'

#### 5.1.2 Temporal sequence sentence

The elements of the temporal sequence sentence are .

Sen. temp. seq. = Pri. Ev ... Sub Ev<sup>n</sup>.

That is, a Prior Event plus one or more Subsequent Events; each of these positions is normally filled by a clause (sec. 2).

It should be noted that the Prior Event must always precede the subsequent events and that the events can be of one person or with somebody else.

2. *kəlay* may or may not be followed by /yah/ :

ʔapən naʔən kaʔ kəlay cŭy lakaw mənaɔ  
father wake up already then go diving

koda:ŋ yah

lobster par.

'I go diving for lobsters after the father has waken up.

3. *kəlay* can take two positions : either at the beginning of the second clause or after the subject of that clause. In the above example, /*kəlay*/ may be put after /*cŭy*/.

### 5.1.3 Covarying Sentence

The elements of the covarying sentence are :

Sen. cov. = Free variable - Conditioned variable

That is, there are two actions in the sentence, one is dependent or conditioned by the other.

Usually, the subject is referred to in the free variable clause and will be deleted in the conditioned one. But it may be omitted in both clauses if it is clearly understood.

The normal order of the elements is Free variable - Conditioned variable.

It should be noted that the consequent events may be placed one after another without any linker except in the last two events.

For example,

7. do:t co n || misi iepan || misi· sabun || ?en wi:n ||  
 cook rice || brush tooth || rub soap || bath water ||

palin cawat || nola:y ?otak || leh manast naho:p  
 change clothes || comb head || put oil good-smelling ||

le<sup>h</sup> bo? tup bo? ni: kelay nadin t<sup>h</sup>i: ni:  
 finish do that do this then come at this

'After I cook rice, brush the teeth, tan the skin, take a bath, change the clothes, comb the hair, put the perfume, I then come here.'

Restrictions on the co-occurrence of the elements are :

1. - k<sup>h</sup>əna? - must always come after the Prior event.

cŷy lakaw ?oma:k kəto: k<sup>h</sup>əna? kəlay cŷy  
 I go house doctor before then I

makaw toŋ loy  
 speak with Loy

'After I go to the hospital, I will have a take with Loy.'

\* k<sup>h</sup>əna? cŷy makaw toŋ loy cŷy lakaw ?oma:k kəto:  
 before I speak with Loy I go house doctor

'Before I have a take with Loy, I will go to the hospital.'

1. sa? cŭy beŋ bo? ka n cŭy na? lakw pola:w  
 if I stop do work I will go island  
 babuy  
 big  
 'If I do not (have to) work, I will go to Pir Island.'

2. cŭy loba? ?iŋ mala:sy pola:w sa? ?iŋ  
 I bring you go for a holiday island if you  
 naŋoy moy  
 swim can  
 'I will bring you to the island if you can swim.'

3. k<sup>h</sup>uja'n hah c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw mənəp koda:ŋ (sa? deletion)  
 rain not tomorrow dive lobster  
 '(If) it does not rain, I will go diving for lobsters tomorrow.'

### 5.1.5 Factual Sentence

The elements of the factual sentence are :

Sen. fac. = Ground - Conclusion

That is, a ground clause is followed by a conclusion clause.

When the fact is realized, the ground clause and the conclusion clause are normally semantically linked without any linker. Sometimes /kana:/ or /p<sup>h</sup>o?/ (a Thai loan - p<sup>h</sup>ro? 'because') can also be used.



1. cŭy niŋ ɲəbut niŋ nəŋoh  
I the more run the more exhaust  
'The more I run, the more (I) feel exhausted.'
2. ʔana:t ɲa: niŋ ɲam nin ləmak  
son he the more eat the more fat  
'The more his son eats, the fatter (he) is.'
3. boʔ t<sup>h</sup>aw ɲuː yaw ɲɔda: t<sup>h</sup>aw ɲu:  
do equal that right scold equal that  
'(No matter) what I do, I will always be blamed.'
4. cŭy makaw ʔano: ʔano: ʔi<sup>h</sup>ŋ nawa?  
I speak what what you smile  
'(No matter) what I say, he always smiles.'

#### 5.1.4 Conditional Sentence

The elements of the conditional clause are :

Sen. con. = Condition - Result

That is, a condition clause is followed by a result clause.

/saʔ/ 'if' is the only conditional linker found in Moken.

It is used when the condition is unrealized. However, it can be optional without distorting the whole meaning of the sentence.

The normal order of the conditional sentence elements is Condition - Result, but it can also be the reverse.

## I. /kana./ + a ground clause

kana: cŭy maket ?otak cŭy lakaw hah mə?u:n  
 because I pain head I go not fish  
 ?aka:n  
 fish

'I do not go fishing because I have a headache.'

## II. /kana./ + a phrase

kana bi?i'ŋ la· cŭy yaw mək<sup>h</sup>o?  
 because you par. I passive mk. hit

'Because of you, I was hit.'

(In this sentence 'you' must do something that causes me to be hit, but it is not stated clearly.)

5.1. Purposeful Sentence

The elements of the purposeful sentence are

Sen. purp. = Cause - Result - Purpose

That is, a cause clause is followed by a result clause which is followed by a purposeful clause.

It should be noted that the word /mə?o:n/ 'to give' always occurs in the purposeful clause and it implies the meaning of 'in order to'. Besides, the cause clause may be omitted. Also, the subject which has been referred to in the previous clause is usually deleted in the following clauses.

1. cŭy kola:t || cŭy ?en wi:n  
I hot I bath water  
'I am hot (so) I take a bath.'

2. na: nam ?obat || na: maket ?otak  
he eat medicine he pain head  
'He takes a medicine (because) he has a headache.'

3. cŭy lakaw ?oma:k keto: || cŭy dayam  
I go house doctor I fever  
'I go to the hospital (because) I have a fever.'

As mentioned previously that when the fact is realized, there may be two conjunctions joining the ground clause and the conclusion clause. However, these two words are used differently.

/p<sup>h</sup>o?/ is usually placed medially between the conclusion clauses and the ground clause. For example,

cŭy nam ?obat p<sup>h</sup>o? cŭy maket ?otak  
I eat medicine because I pain head  
'I take the medicine because I have a headache.'

/kana:/ always occurs initially in the sentence and will never be placed medially as /p<sup>h</sup>o?/ does. Besides, /kana:/ may be followed by a clause (a ground clause) or by a phrase derived from a clause whose predicate is deleted. If it is followed by a phrase, the whole phrase gives the meaning of a causation. For instance.

I found that the word /lakot:/ 'to be anxious' may be used to mean 'in order to' and in that case it precedes a clause to indicate purpose. However, it is found only in one case.

The sentence is :

cũy lakaw ?omak keto lakot:  
I go house doctor being anxious  
lahaty way way  
get well quickly quickly

'I go to the hospital so that I will get well soon.'

na: modok ?asin lakot: gam ?oan ma?i:t  
he sit another place back eat rice alone

'He sits another place the back eat rice alone.'

#### 5.1.7 Deductive Sentence

The elements of deductive sentence are :

Sen. de = General Grounds, Specific Grounds, Deduction

That is, the General Grounds is followed by Specific Grounds which is in turn followed by Deduction, each position is filled by a clause.

ka? a particle, is used as a linker between the specific ground clause and the deduction clause and /nola:/ is always placed in the final position of that deduction clause.

1. ?aloy ni: cŭy maket ?otak nam ?obat mē?o:n  
day this I pain head eat medicine give  
hah maket  
not pain

'Today I have a headache so I take a medicine in order not  
to feel pain.'

2. ŋəna:y liŋ t<sup>h</sup>i: ni: ?eta? nəbut makaw t<sup>h</sup>i:  
loud strong at this we run speak at  
tup mē?o:n hah na?i<sup>ə</sup>ŋ cana:t  
there give not hear child

'It is very loud here (so) we go talking there in order not  
to hear the children's noise.'

3. cŭy matat ?ana:t mēli<sup>ə</sup>n lasiŋ moy p<sup>h</sup>əya:  
I send son study book get knowledge  
datah (cause deletion)  
long

'I send my sons to school in order that (he) will be  
educated persons.'

4. na: nam ?obat ni: bo? laha:y maket  
he eat medicine this do get well pain  
?otak (cause deletion)  
head

'He takes this medicine in order that he will be better  
from the headache.'

Each of these compoundings may occur in any position in the nucleus.

### 5.2.1 Contrastive compounding

Contrastive compounding contrasts two partly similar situations. There are two types of contrastive compounding.

#### 5.2.1.1 normal contrastive compounding.

Sentence = Clause<sub>1</sub> - VS - Clause<sub>2</sub>

Usually, these two clauses contrast semantically without any linker. For example,

1. ?olain mənut ?ano'n cŭy məiah  
he people good I hate  
'He is a good man (but) I hate him.'

2. na nanay cŭy nawa?  
she cry I laugh  
'She cries (but) I laugh.'

#### 5.2.1.2 specific contrastive compounding

Sentence = t<sup>h</sup>an + Contra to expectation Clause / Result Clause

/t<sup>h</sup>an/ 'though' is a contrastive linker that optionally occurs in the initial position of the sentence.

1. t<sup>h</sup>an ?enon məlan ka? cŭy solio<sup>ə</sup>w hah  
though mother hit par. I angry not  
'Though mother hit (me), I was not angry.'

1. ʔana:t tap<sup>h</sup>u:ŋ moken naŋoy seŋ cŷy pin ʔana:t  
son all Moken swim well I be son  
moken naŋoy seŋ basa: ʔola:n pela:  
Moken swim well like they also  
'All of the Moken are good at swimming, I am a Moken son,  
(so) I am good at swimming also.'
2. tap<sup>h</sup>u:ŋ ʔoma:k nɔdan mataʔ t<sup>h</sup>i: ʔi:ŋ cŷy maʔe:m  
all house know eyes at you I stay  
ʔoma:k ni: nɔdan mataʔ ʔi:ŋ pela:  
house this know eyes you also  
'Everybody in this house knows you, I am in this house (so)  
I know you also.'
3. k<sup>h</sup>uia:n ʔaloy nu· miɖu:n ʔaloy  
rain day that sleep day  
nu: (specific ground deletion)  
that  
'Whenever it rains, he will sleep.'

The construction of a deductive sentence (as in no. 1 and 2) is noted to be more elliptic in natural context.

## 5.2 Compounding

Four types of compounding may occur within the nucleus of a sentence: contrastive, equivalent, alternative, and additive.

5.2.3 Alternative Compounding

Alternative compounding gives a pair of alternatives in a given situation. It is usually marked by /ka:/ 'or', which may be omitted.

Sentence = Clause<sub>1</sub> - m.c.: ka: - Clause<sub>2</sub><sup>R</sup>. (whose subject is deleted)

1. ?apɔŋ na? ?oma:k ka: lakaw mə?u:n ?ekai:n  
father have house or go fish fish  
'Is father at home or go fishing fish?'

2. ɲa: makaw moken c<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ ka: makaw lota: c<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ  
he speak Moken can or speak Urak-Lawoi' can  
'Can he speak Moken or can he speak Urak Lawoi?'

3. bi?i:ŋ na? ɲam koda:ŋ ka: na? ɲam ?ekai:n  
you will eat lobster or will eat fish  
'Will you have lobster or will you have fish?'

4. ɲa: lakaw ton c<sup>h</sup>ɔ: ka: ma?e:m ?oma:k ton tiku:  
he go with I or stay house with Teeku  
'Will he go with me or will he stay home with Teeku?'

5.2.4 Additive Compounding

Additive compounding adds the second situation to the first, both filling the same position in the sentence nucleus. It is commonly marked by the particle /ka:/ which is placed either in both clauses or only in the second one or it may be deleted in both.



2. t<sup>h</sup>aŋ k<sup>h</sup>u:ja:n cŷy ka? lakaw mənap koda:n  
though rain I par. go dive lobster  
'Though it rains, I go diving for lobsters.'

### 5.2.2 Equivalent Compounding

Equivalent compounding states a single situation twice.

The restatement clause may vary from an exact repetition to a loose paraphrase. No linker was found in equivalent compounding but a pause is required before each restatement of that clause.

Sentence = Clause<sub>1</sub> || Clause<sub>2</sub> (whose subject may be deleted)

1. hah ?aca: mədo:k ?omask || tap<sup>h</sup>u:n mədo:k tə?aw to:  
not who sit house all sit sea ther  
'None is at home, everyone sits beside the sea there.'
2. ?ibu:m naː mata? kutu:n || pəna? hah  
grandmother she eyes blind see not  
'Her grandmother is blind, (she) cannot see.'
3. cŷy məjah na: || cŷy lak hah naː  
I hate he I love not he  
'I hate him, I don't love him.'
4. ?apon lakaw mənap koda:n || moy hah ma?e:m niŋ niŋ  
father go dive lobster get not stay still sti:  
'Father goes fiving for lobsters, (he) does not sit still.'

c <sup>h</sup> ic <sup>h</sup> awce t	the day after tomorrow'
c <sup>h</sup> ic <sup>h</sup> aw <sup>h</sup> ac <sup>h</sup> an	'three days from today.'
bubut	'yesterday'
bula:n n <sup>h</sup> agi?	'next month'
bula:n bupa?	'last month'
loyt <sup>h</sup> a:loy	'every day'

Linear	dalaw	'within'
From	noŋ	'from'
	loh	'after'
To	ketu:	'until'
	x <sup>h</sup> ona?	'before'

1. cūy ra? nati<sup>h</sup>ŋ t<sup>h</sup>i: loy ketu: na: gadin  
 I will wait at Loy until he come  
 'I will wait for Loy until he comes.'

ra' lakaw ?ora:k ?enoŋ na: bubut  
 he<sup>h</sup> house another he yesterday  
 'He went to his mother's house yesterday.'

### 5.3.2 Location Setting

The location setting of a sentence can be indicated by a place name, a word or a phrase. The word or phrase shows general, internal, external or proximity location.

General	: t <sup>h</sup> on t <sup>h</sup> e?	'everywhere'
Internal	: dalam	'in, inside'



1. ləkaʔ , ʔidi: ɲa: məwaŋ cŭy  
reach here he find I  
'He comes to see me (when) he reaches here.'
  
2. tiku: naŋay ne: saʔ loy bajin na: toŋ  
Teeku cry certain if Loy throw away he with  
pola:w satan  
island Lanta  
'Teeku certainly cries if Loy leaves her at Lanta Island.'
  
3. co:n ʔoma:k tiku\* cŭy ɲan kətoy kaʔ ɲa:  
rice house Teeku I eat all already he  
ɲəda: ʔano\* kaʔ dan  
curse what par. don't know  
'(If he knows that) I have eaten all the foods at Teeku's  
house, he will sav anything or not I don't know.'

Sources of knowledge: general knowledge, first-hand or second-hand.

1. ʔaca: ʔaca: kaʔ ɲədan saʔ loy lakaw satan  
who who par. know if Loy go Lanta  
ɲa: mənap ne: (general knowledge)  
he dive certain  
'Everyone knows that if Loy goes to Lanta Island, he will  
certainly dive (for lobsters).'

External : təʔaw 'outside; especially at the sea'

na. 'in front of'

Proximity : ləbu:k 'under, below'

data: 'on'

k<sup>h</sup>i:m 'side'

1. t<sup>h</sup>on t<sup>h</sup>eʔ lakaw kaʔ cŭy so:k tup so:k ni:  
everywhere go already I bay that bay this  
'I have already gone everywhere (from) this bay (to) that bay.'

2. moken ŋaban maʔe:m p<sup>h</sup>uŋaʔ təna:w t<sup>h</sup>i: ni: ŋa:  
Moken many stay country Burma at this he  
maʔe:m ŋaban hah  
stay many not  
'There are many Mokens in Burma; here are only a few of them.'

#### 5.4 Illocution

Illocution is in the area of a reported verbal communication.

Sentence illocutionary forces may be divided into five types. The major illocutions are declarative, interrogative, imperative; the minor illocutions are social and self-expression.

##### 5.4.1 Declarative illocution

Degrees of assurance, certain to uncertain, regarding the sentential relation as a whole.

1. t<sup>h</sup>i: ?oma:k na. ma?e:m t<sup>h</sup>u:m diluy  
at house he stay how many class.

la: (ask for quantity)

in.par.

'How many people are there in his house?'

2. ?enoŋ bi?i:ŋ lakaw satəŋ bo? ?ano:  
mother you go Lanta do what

la (ask for purpose)

in.par.

'Why did your mother go to Lanta Island?'

3. cana:t ni: ?ana:t ?aca: (ask for possessor)  
child this son who

'Who is the parent of this child?'

4. ?aca: mək<sup>h</sup>o? ?ana:t cŷy  
who hit son I

'Who hit my son?'

#### 5.4.3 Imperative Illocution

An imperative illocution is a statement of desired action, whose force may vary from a mild wish to a strong command.

1. moləŋ cŷy la:ŋ  
help I some

'Help me, please.'

2. sa? hah cŷy ne: cŷy dan na: ne?en p<sup>h</sup>ay  
if not I par. I don't know she play cards  
dan na: ne?en hah (first-hand)  
don't know she play not  
'I don't know if I am not here, she will play cards or not.'
3. kamoy dan hah kanay ja: su:n bita' (second-hand)  
we know not man she lose where  
'We don't know where her husband lost.'

#### 5.4.2 Interrogative illocution

Truth value questions may presume the answer in various degrees.

1. ?enoŋ baleh hah ka:  
mother return not po.par.  
'Doesn't mother come back?'
2. bi?i:ŋ lakaw hah toŋ cŷy ne: ka:  
you go nto with I certain po.par.  
'Aren't you really going with me?'
3. tiku: mewaŋ ?i:ŋ ka? ka'  
Teeku find you already po.par.  
'Did Teeku come to see you already?'

Content questions ask for information that is missing from phrase, clause or sentence.

3. yoh lakaw daya?  
Let's go market  
'Let's go to the market.'

#### 5.4.4 Social illocution

A social illocution is used to maintain friendly relationships or contact between the interlocutors: without conveying any information. It includes greetings, responses, conversation maintainers, farewell, etc.

There is no particular phrase used in greeting or farewell. The speakers greet each other by asking:

1. lakaw bita: la:  
go where in.par.  
'Where are (you) going?'
2. nam co:n ka? ka:  
eat rice already go.par.  
'Did (you) already have your breakfast (lunch or dinner)?'

When two persons are departing, they say:

- A : cūy na? baleh ka?  
I will return already  
'I will return (home).'
- B : lakaw ?amo:n ?amo:n  
go good good  
'Have a good journey.'



2. men baji: məʔo:n cŭy ʔahut ne:  
take clothes give I at once em.par.  
'Take the clothes to me right now.'

3. nam beʔ  
eat par.  
'Eat.'

Sources of compulsion : 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> person.

1. peŋ beʔ ne: p<sup>h</sup>iŋu: cŭy mək<sup>h</sup>oʔ ne:  
stop par. par. later I hit par.  
'Stop; otherwise, I will hit (you).'

2. ʔola:ŋ məc<sup>h</sup>ay na: men sasak bajin t<sup>h</sup>i: kota:n  
he use she take rubbish throw away at forest  
'He told her to throw away the rubbish in the forest.'

3. biʔiʔŋ lakaw məʔu:n ʔeka:n de:  
you go fish fish im.par.  
'You, go fishing fish.'

Objects of compulsion : 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> person

1. biʔiʔŋ lup<sup>h</sup>uy ʔeka:n ni: ʔo:n cŭy la:ŋ  
you sell fish this give I some  
'Please sell this fish for me.'

2. cŭy məʔo:n na lakaw  
I give he go  
'I let him go.'

### 5.5.1 Pleasure

The degree of pleasure ranges from pleasing to displeasing.

1. cŷy dəman ne: katay cŷy moy ?ana't binay  
I glad par. heart I get son woman

" ?a' bo?

one class.

'I am very glad that I get a baby girl.'

2. bi?i:ŋ sisah katay kaba:ŋ su:n ne:  
you poor heart boat lose par.

'You are sad (because your) boat is lost.'

3. ?enon dəman ne: katay pəna? na:  
mother glad par. heart see he

'Mother will be glad to see him.'

4. cŷy lak hah loy binay cŷy pe'en  
I love not complete woman I play

p<sup>h</sup>ay li:ŋ

cards strong

'I do not love that my wife always plays cards.'

### 5.5.2 Surprise

The degree of surprise ranges from unexpected to normal.

#### 5.4.5 Self - expression illocution

A self - expression illocution is an expression of the speaker's feelings, addressed to nobody in particular.

1. ?aduy            'when hurt or pleased'
2. t<sup>h</sup>ih            ' \_\_\_\_\_ " \_\_\_\_\_ '

For instance,

1. ?aduy    maket    li:ŋ  
              pain        strong  
              '(I am) very painful.'
2. ?aduy        lasi:        tuŋ  
                  beautiful    very  
                  'very beautiful'
3. t<sup>h</sup>ih        loka?        ka?    ŋan    cŷy  
                  cut        already    hand    I  
                  '(I) was cut.'

#### 5.5 Mood

Sentence moods, reflecting the attitude of the speaker toward his subject matter, may vary along several parameters such as pleasure--displeasure, surprised--expected, hope--despair, and the like.

2. ?ana:t na: seŋ tuʃ məʔu:n ?ekain na: lak tuʃ  
son she good at very fish fish she love very  
'Her son is very good at fishing, she loves him very much.'

3. saʔ naʔ ?apən cŷy na: dɔman ne: cŷy mənəp  
if have father I he glad certain I dive  
koda:ŋ c<sup>h</sup>a:n  
lobster can  
'If my father were alive, he would be very proud of me  
(because) I can dive for lobsters.'

4. ?iʃŋ lak tuʃ kanay ?iʃn boʔ ?ano: ?ano:  
you love very mar you do what what  
kaʔ c<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ  
par. can  
'You may love your husband very much since he can do whatever.'

#### 5.3.4 Hope

The degree of hope ranges from hope to despair.

1. naʔ ?a: ləloy loy roy ?ana:t basa: ?ola:ŋ  
have one day Loy get son like people  
'One day Loy will have a son as the others.'

1. cŭy nɔdan hah , ?aka? cŭy nadin k<sup>h</sup>əma:t tuʃ  
I know not elder brother I come alarmed very  
'I do not know that my elder brother has come; I am very  
alarmed.'

2. cŭy makaw ka? tikus moy ?ana:t kanay ne:  
I speak already Teeku get son man par.  
'I have already told you that Teeku will get a son.'

3. na: mək<sup>h</sup>it hah loy moy binay ka?  
he think not Loy get woman already  
'He does not think that Loy has already had a wife.'

4. bi?i:ŋ nɔdan ka? yay na: matay bubut  
you know already that he die yesterday  
'You already knew that he died yesterday.'

### 5.5.3 Evaluation

The degree of admiration ranges from boosting to

ame.

1. cŭy talaw tuʃ nə? ?ana:t ni: nɔlat ba:  
I shame very have son this steal very  
'I am very ashamed that I have this son who always steals  
things.'

## 5.6 Nuclear forms

The surface form of a sentence may be simple, juxtaposed, conjunctive or appositive.

### 5.6.1 Simple form

A simple form consists of just a single clause.

Sentence = clause

1. ?enon təpuŋ nam co:n  
mother -ing eat rice  
'Mother is eating rice.'
2. loy mənap koda:-  
Loy dive lobster  
'Loy dives for lobsters.'
3. cana't ni: naŋay li:ŋ  
child this cry strong  
'This child cries a lot.'

### 5.6.2 Juxtaposed

A juxtaposed form consists of two or more clauses simply put side by side without a connector. The second clause modifies the first one. (see also 5.5.1 - 5.5.5)

Sentence = Clause<sub>1</sub> || Clause<sub>2</sub><sup>n</sup>.

2. cŭy p<sup>h</sup>əlo? hah loy ?ana:t ni° dan na:  
I hope not at all son this don't know he  
məce:m toŋ cŭy dan na: məce:m hah  
look after with I don't know he look after not  
'I do not know whether this son will look after me or not.'

3. na: p<sup>h</sup>əlo? hah kanay na: baleh  
she hope not man she return  
'She does not hope that her husband will come back.'

#### 5.5.5 Concern - or not concern

The degrees of concern are from pity to indifferent.

1. cŭy ŋo:n tuʔ p<sup>h</sup>uŋ bukak ni:  
I feel pity very - couple who have no children this  
?ana:t ka? hah  
son par. not  
'I feel sympatized very much with this couple who have no  
children.'
2. k<sup>h</sup>u:m na: la: ɲam co:n - ɲam co:n hah kəlo:n  
up to he par. eat rice eat rice not hungry  
bətəŋ ka? duli: hah  
full par. pay attention not  
'I don't care whether he has already taken lunch or not,  
whether he is hungry of full.'

t<sup>h</sup>ar k<sup>h</sup>ua n || cŷy na? lakaw monan koda ŋ  
 though rain I will go dive lobster  
 'Though it rains, I will go diving for lobster.'

3. ?iŋ na? men cieun ka: na? men ?ekain  
 you will take bird or will take fish  
 'You want a bird or a fish.'

#### 5.6.4 Embedding

##### 5.6.4.1 Appositive embedding

An appositive embedding form is a phrase used in giving more information about the preceding noun.

Sentence = Clause : S + appositive embedding - P - O/IO

In fact, the appositive embedding can be embedded either in the Subject, Object or Indirect Object position. But it normally occurs only in one position.

1. cŷy məjah . tuŷ cana:t ni: || ?ana:t munəŋ  
 I hate very child this son Muneng  
 'I hate this child, who is the son of Muneng, very much.'

2. loy || kanay tiku: || na:in noŋ dəwa:  
 Loy man Teeku come from Victoria Point  
 'Loy, Teeku's husband, came from Victoria Point.'



1. loy hah t<sup>h</sup>i: ?omask || na: l kaw mə?u:n ?ek:n  
 Loy not at house he go fish fish  
 'Loy is not at home; he goes fishing.'
2. ?apon maket ?otak || na: lakaw ?omask keto:  
 father pain head he go house doctor  
 'Father has a headache, he goes to the hospital.'
3. ?enon mək<sup>h</sup>o? na: || na: nəŋi:n ba:  
 mother hit he he naughty very  
 'Mother hit him; he is very naughty.'
4. cŷy məjah cana:t nu: || cŷy lak na: hah loy  
 I hate child that I love he not at all  
 'I hate that child; I do not love him at all.'

### 5.6.3 Conjunctive

A conjunctive form consists of two or more clauses linked by conjunctions. There are not many conjunctions in the language since most clauses are semantically linked without any conjunction. However, some conjunctions are found : /sa?/ 'if', /t<sup>h</sup>aŋ/ 'though', /ka:/ 'or', etc.

Sentence = 1. Conjunction + Clause<sub>1</sub> || Clause<sub>2</sub>  
 2. Clause<sub>1</sub> + Conj. + Clause<sub>2</sub>

1. sa? na: nadin ?içi: cŷy na? baleh ?omak  
 if he come here I will return house

## 5.7 Peripheral forms

Sentence peripheral slots include adverbials (sec. 5.7.1) and vocatives (sec. 5.7.2).

### 5.7.1 Adverbials

Adverbials are used in modifying verbs in a sentence. They may be words, phrases or clauses and they may also be adverb temporal or adverb locative.

Adverb temporal \* precedes or follows the sentence nucleus.

1. bubut      ?enon      lakaw      ?oma:k      koto:      ?apon      na?      ?oma:k  
yesterday mother go house doctor father have house  
'Yesterday mother went to the hospital (but) father was at home.'

2. cǎy:      nar      co:n      na      nar      ?akain      bukay      ni:  
I eat rice he eat fish morning this  
'This morning-I had rice (but) he had fish.'

Adverb locative \* precedes or follows the sentence nucleus.

1. t<sup>h</sup>i:      na.      ?oma:k      ?ola:n      binay      ne?er      p<sup>h</sup>ay  
at in front of house she woman play cards  
  
?ola:n      kanay      bo<sup>h</sup>      buboy  
he man do fish trap  
'Women play cards (but) men rake a fish trap in front of the house.'

3. p<sup>h</sup>ot || ?oy cŷy || matay bubut  
Phot dog I die yesterday  
'Phot, my dog, died yesterday.'

#### 5.6.4.2 Relative embedding

A relative embedding form is a clause used in modifying the preceding noun. It may be embedded in the Subject, Object or Indirect Object-position, but it normally occurs only once in a sentence. Besides, the Subject or the Object of the relative clause will be deleted according to the function of the preceding noun in that clause.

1. kanay nenan t<sup>h</sup>i: tup makaw nabat tu:  
man stand at there speak many very  
'The man who is standing there is very talkative.'
2. cŷy mɛɛk ?ɛkə:n loy mɛ?o:n bubut  
I scale fish Loy give yesterday  
'I am scaling the fish Loy gave (me) yesterday.'
3. na: tɔpuŋ men tan mɛ?o:n cana:t mɛdo:k t<sup>h</sup>i:  
he -inŋ take money give child sit at  
kaba:ŋ nu:  
boat that  
'He is giving the money to the child sitting in that boat.'

5.5.1 General intonation contours

Two significant intonation contours have been found as :

1. Rising intonation. This may manifest a content interrogative, a polar question or an imperative all three of which must have a final particle at the end of the sentence.

1. bi?i<sup>h</sup>ŋ    ɲam    ʔano:    la.  
you        eat    what    in.par.  
'What do you eat?'

2. ʔenon    ləba?    ɲa:    lakaw    ʔoma:k    kəto:    ka'  
mother bring he    go    house    doctor    po.par.  
'Does mother bring him to the hospital?'

3. na?    mək<sup>h</sup>o?    ɲa:    de  
don't hit    he    in.par  
'Don't hit him.'

2. Falling intonation. This may manifest a statement and a content question which takes no particle in the ultimate position.

1. ɲa:    kəlo:n    co:n  
he    hungry    rice  
'He is hungry.'

2. ʔenon    toŋ    ʔa:poŋ    lakaw    lita:  
mother with father go    where  
'Where are mother and father going?'

2. na: midu:n ka' makaw toŋ ?ana:t na: dalam  
he sleep or speak with son he inside  
petak pu'  
room that

'Is he sleeping or talking with his son in that room?'

### 5.7.2 Vocatives

Semantically a paragraph-level function, but often manifested on the sentence level. Vocatives can occur initially, medially and finally in a sentence.

1. loy nam co:n way way de:  
Loy eat rice quickly quickly im.par.  
'Loy, eat rice quickly.'
2. ?i:ŋ na? lakaw toŋ kamoy ka' runeŋ ?aloy ni:  
you will go with we po.par. Muneng day this  
'Will you with us, Muneng, today?'
3. na? makaw ŋabat la: tiku:  
don't speak many im.par. Teeku  
'Don't talk too much, Teeku.'

### 5.8 Intonation, stress

Prosodic features affecting the sentence include general intonation contours and stress placement.

ʔaɕɿ mək<sup>h</sup>oʔ ʔotak cǔy

who hit head I

'Who knocks my head?'

B luʔuy na:

younger brother he

'His younger brother.' (deleted from (luʔuy na:) mək<sup>h</sup>oʔ

ʔotak biʔi:ŋ 'his younger brother

knocked your head.')

Matching of the Sentence Semantic Structure and Its Surface Forms

semantic	form	form	semantic
sec. 5.1.1	→ 5.6.1	5.6.1	→ 5.1.1, 5.4.2, 5.4.3,
5.1.2	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3		5.4.4, 5.4.5
5.1.3	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3	5.6.2	→ 5.1.2, 5.1.3, 5.1.4,
5.1.4	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3		5.1.5, 5.1.6, 5.1.7,
5.1.5	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3		5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1,
5.1.6	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3		5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.3,
5.1.7	→ 5.6.2		5.5.4, 5.5.5
5.2.1	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3	5.6.3	→ 5.1.2, 5.1.3, 5.1.4,
5.2.2	→ 5.6.2		5.1.5, 5.1.6, 5.2.1,
5.2.3	→ 5.6.3		5.2.3, 5.4.1, 5.4.3,
5.2.4	→ 5.6.2		5.5.3
5.3.1	→ 5.7.1.1	5.7.1.1	→ 5.3.1
5.3.2	→ 5.7.1.2	5.7.1.2	→ 5.3.2
5.4.1	→ 5.6.2, 5.6.3		

### 5.8.2 Stress placement

Stress placement in Moken can be shifted around clauses but it especially lies on the final particles in the clause. It does not convey any meaning.

1. cŭy 'ka? lakaw toŋ na?  
I par. go with he  
'I also go with him.'

2. na? nəŋi:n 'de:  
don't naughty im.par.  
'Don't be naughty.'

### 5.9 Grammatical completeness (ellipsis)

A sentence may be grammatically intact, or it may have certain elements deleted. The deletions of those elements occur when they have been referred to i.e. in answering a question. And in that case they should be obviously understood between interlocuters or from the context. For example,

A : loy lakaw satəŋ ka? ka:  
Loy go Lanta already po.par.  
'Has Loy already gone to Lanta?'

B : hah di:  
not yet  
'not yet.' (deleted from Loy lakaw satəŋ hah di: 'he has (not) gone (yet)')

The surface characteristics of these paragraphs are .

1. In a dialogue, only the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> personal pronouns are used in referring to the speaker and the listener. The name of the interlocutors is also used but mainly at the beginning of the conversation to draw the attention of the listener.

2. The subject and the object are normally omitted because they are obviously known to the interlocutors.

: loy lakaw hah ka' ?aloy ni: te?aw  
Loy go not go.par. day this sea

B : p<sup>h</sup>inu: tup lakaw  
later that go

A : lakaw bo? ka n ?ano  
go go work what

B : lakaw menap lakaw me?u:n c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw kelay lakaw  
go go dive go fish tomorrow then go . .

laya: ko?  
Laya em.par.

A : p<sup>h</sup>ay me?u:n yah  
only fish only

B : ?e' me?u:n bupu' ka? ha: menap ka? mata?  
yes fish like that par. par. dive par. eyes  
siŋ hah t<sup>h</sup>aw hah k<sup>h</sup>u: ?ola:n  
clear not equal not with people



semantic	form
sec. 5.4.2	→ 5.6.1
5.4.3	→ 5.6.1, 5.6.3
5.4.4	→ 5.6.1
5.4.5	→ 5.6.1
5.5.1	→ 5.6.2
5.5.2	→ 5.6.2
5.5.3	→ 5.6.2; 5.6.3
5.5.4	→ 5.6.2
5.5.5	→ 5.6.2

chart 11

## 6. Paragraph

Paragraphs normally function as elements in a discourse (sec. 7). They tend to be marked off by words changing the time or location setting of the action (sec. 6.3), or by changing the major participants (sec. 6.2).

### 6.1 Structure types

Paragraphs may be divided into subtypes such as dialogue, narrative, hortatory, procedural, etc. on the basis of their internal structure.

#### 6.1.1 Dialogue paragraphs

Dialogue paragraphs are composed of questions and answers; proposals and responses. and remarks and evaluations.

Free translation

- A : Hoy, Don't you go outside to the sea today?
- B : I'll go later.
- A : What are you going to do?
- B : I'll go fishing and diving for lobsters and tomorrow I'll go to Laya Island.
- A : Do you dive for lobsters only?
- B : Yes, I'll only do that. My eyes are not as clear as other people's.
- A : But I have to be at home everyday.
- B : I would like to do as other people do but I can't.
- A : Still you are better than I. I cannot go anywhere.
- B : It would be good if everything was as in those days.
- A : Today I cannot even pull an anchor up.
- B : If my eyes were as good as in the past, I would also go working like the others. Things are expensive now.
- A : Which island are you going fishing? Is it Pig Island?
- B : Yes, at the Pig Island. I work in order to get some money.

6.1.2 Narrative paragraphs

Narrative paragraphs are composed of sequential happenings at a specific time and place. They can be folk tales, daily life stories, etc.

Narrative paragraphs are normally introduced by an introductory temporal phrase : but 'ubuřt 'once upon a time' and

A : cŭy de' do:k t<sup>h</sup>i: ?oma:k loy t<sup>h</sup>a: loy yah  
I par. sit at house day every day only

F : mæŋe:n t<sup>h</sup>u: ?ola'ŋ ka? t<sup>h</sup>aw hah t<sup>h</sup>i: ?ola'ŋ  
follow with they par. equal not at they

A : ci: tuŷ ?i:ŋ na' na?ek kaba:ŋ ?ek ?ano'  
I more you par. go up boat go up what  
kā? lo:t hah  
par. can not

B : t<sup>h</sup>aw mola? k<sup>h</sup>əlin la:  
equal in the past better par.

A : tiŋ laboh tiŋ ?ano: ka? lo:t hah t<sup>h</sup>aw ?ola:ŋ  
pull anchor pull what par. can not equal they

B : sa? mata? non mola? mæŋe:n pəla: mənəp  
if eyes from in the past follow also dive  
t<sup>h</sup>aluy ni: k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ba?a:t buni:  
age this thing expensive like this

A : kəŋe: mə?u:n pola:w ta: pola:w babuy  
you fish island where island pig

B : ?e: tə?aw tə?aw ju: la: tə?aw pola:w babuy  
yes sea sea that par. sea island pig  
nu: bo? moy k<sup>h</sup>a' te:  
that do get price tea

Free translation

'Once upon a time there was a woman who wanted to eat a kind of vegetable. So she asked her husband to get it for her. But the husband was very lazy and did not do it. The wife then went to the sea to get it by herself.

While she was eating, the tide flowed in and in. Thus, she jumped into the sea and her body was suddenly transformed into a kind of fish. The husband cried and cried but it did not do any good. The wife became fish until today.'

(This folk tale originated from the fact that this kind of fish has fingers at the side of its body. The Moken believe that every youngest son or daughter will be reborn to be this kind of fish when they die because the woman in the story was the youngest child)

6.1.3 Hortatory paragraphs

Hortatory paragraphs are exhortations to do something, with reasons and explanations. The surface characteristics of hortatory paragraphs are :

1. It contains many imperative clauses.
2. The reasons to do or not to do something are semantically linked with the imperative clauses without any linker.
3. The pronoun or name that refers to the speaker and the listener is usually deleted.

may be ended with the same kind of phrase : kətu: t<sup>h</sup>aluy ni: 'until today.' The first one is obligatorily present in all folk tales but optionally present in other narrative paragraphs, while the second one is optional in all types of paragraph.

It should be noted that in some folk tales concerning human beings the story teller assumes himself as a character in the story and makes use of other known persons to be other characters. Therefore, the pronouns /cŭy/ 'I', /na:/ 'he, she' or personal names are used.

but           ?ubuřt   tiku:   c<sup>h</sup>ay   cŭy   men  
evening   first time   Teeku   use       I   take

ləmun                   ka?   cŭy   men   hah   bubut   nu:   wiřn  
vegetable for turtles par.   I   take not yesterday that water

bəje:   səliŋ   səliŋ   wiřn   bəje:   "   c<sup>h</sup>ay   loy   men   ka?   loy  
tide   up       up   water   tide   use   Loy   take par. Loy

men   hah   katay   batah "   lakaw   naŋoy   men   ?iřŋ "   kəbo:k  
take not heart naughty   go   swim   take self   lazy

tuř   loy "   na?   mola?   mola?   nu:   la:   nawa?  
very Loy   have in the past in the past that em.par. spirit

pin   duyu:ŋ           ?aloy   nu:   wiřn   tabuŋ   tabuŋ   kətu:   naŋay  
be kind of fish day   that water full full until cry

binay   na?ot   nam   nu?   la   pin   duyu:ŋ   nu:   kətu?  
woman   starve eat   that em.par. be kind of fish that until

t<sup>h</sup>aluy ni:

age - this

Free translation

'I teach my sons so that they will be good persons. I tell them not to steal other people's things; otherwise, they will be punished. Not to curse or gossip other people since it is a sin. Do pay respect to other people. I also tell them not even to look at things of others because they may be accused of trying to steal things.'

6.1.4 Procedural paragraphs

Procedural paragraphs are step by step prescriptions how to do something. They normally contain no subject and each step may be linked by li<sup>ə</sup>w 'finish' or it may be semantically linked without any linker.

bo?	huboy	nama?	kota:n	tet	ka?u:n	bo?	noy	?a:
do	fish trap	enter	forest	cut	bamboo	do	get	one
mat	t <sup>h</sup> əwa?	mat	li <sup>ə</sup> w	ka?	malak	ka?u:n	pulit	ka?u:n
bundle	two	bundle	finish	par.	spilt	bamboo	slit	bamboo
	molo:t	ka?u:n	?alo:	bo?	li <sup>ə</sup> w	katoy	mana:m	mana:m
shape with knife	bamboo	again	do	finish	all	knit	knit	
li <sup>ə</sup> w	masak	ka?i?	bo?	?otak	bo?	dada?	li <sup>ə</sup> w	pu:
finish	hit	wood	do	head	do	breast	finish	that
keway	moloh	dalam	?oki?n	metiq	leh	data'	kaba'q	
rope	throw down	into	sea	pull	put	on	boat	

rəso:n k<sup>h</sup>u: ?ana:t ?o:n məcam k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ?ola:ŋ na?  
teach with son give remember thing they don't  
ŋelat la: k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ?ola:ŋ na? mən la: ?ola:ŋ na? məlan  
steal im.par. thing they don't take im.par. they don't hit  
la: se:r ka? na? mək<sup>h</sup>o? la: ba:p məso:n ?o:n ?ana:t  
im.par. Thai par. will hit par. sin teach give son  
ŋedan məso:n hah ŋa: ŋedan hah makaw ?o:n ?ana:t ŋedan  
know teach not he know not speak give son know  
na? makaw li:ŋ la: t<sup>h</sup>u ?ola:ŋ ba:p bo? ?o:n ?amo:n  
don't speak strong im.par. with they sin do give good  
ŋemah t<sup>h</sup>u: ?ola:ŋ ba:p hah ŋeda: hah t<sup>h</sup>i: ?ola:ŋ  
pay respect with they sin not scold not at they  
ka? ba:p hah k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ŋelat ŋu: ba:p tu: pəna? se:m tam  
par. sin not thing steal that sin very see Thai where  
tam ka? bo? ?amo:n ŋan na? mən la: ŋan na?  
where par. do good hand don't take im.par. hand don't  
datah la: na? ŋelo:k la: k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ?ola:ŋ ?ola:ŋ məlan  
long im.par. don't reach into im.par. thing they they hit  
ŋan patak k<sup>h</sup>o:ŋ ta? ŋu: mali:t ŋu: ?ola:ŋ metu:  
hand broken thing poss. mk. that look that they accuse  
?eta? ?alo: ?eta? pəpa? ka? ?ana:t  
we again we poor already son

Free translation

'Once upon a time, the mother told her three sons not to eat the fish roe but they did not listen to her. So the mother got angry and ran away, putting some of her milk in the leaf. Then she went to the mountain....'

According to the story, the main participant in the paragraph is introduced by a noun - ?ana:t 'son' - and is referred to again by the pronoun - ja: 'he' or it is omitted. The non-topic participant is also introduced by a noun - ?enoŋ 'mother' and it is referred to again by the same noun in order to avoid ambiguity or it can be omitted.

6.3 Setting

A paragraph is frequently set in a particular time or place. The time setting of a paragraph is indicated by prepositional temporal phrases (sec. 3.3.2) or by adverbs of time such as :

- but ?ubuŋt 'once upon a time'
- kətu: t<sup>h</sup>aluy ni 'until today'
- noŋ təloy k<sup>h</sup>o? 'from three o'clock'
- bubut 'yesterday'

The location setting may be indicated by prepositional locative phrases (sec. 3.3.1) or by adverbs of place or by place names such as :



Free translation

'To make a fish trap, find some bamboos, split them, slit them, smooth them and then cut them into required sizes. After that, arrange suitable pieces of bamboos to make the support for the trap. Then make the top and the sides of the trap and then rope the trap. When everything is done, throw the trap down into the sea and after sometime lift it on to the boat.'

6.2 Paragraph topic

The paragraph topic, the participant who is in focus throughout the paragraph, is introduced by a noun or by its name. After the introduction he is referred to by the same noun or by a pronoun or omitted. Non-topic participants are introduced or referred to in the same way as the main participant.

but	ʔubuʔt	nu:	ʔana:t	təloy	diluy	ʔenon	na:	
evening	first time	that	son	three	class.	mother	he	
mesan	kaʔ	naʔ	nam	kəlu'n	gacə:k	ø neŋaʔ	hah	ø nam
order	par.	don't eat	egg	kind of fish	listen	not	eat	
səliŋ	ø nam	səliŋ	ʔenon	na:	səliʔw	θ məliʔ	θ leh	
again	eat	again	mother	he	angry	run away	put	
wiʔn	sosoy	t <sup>h</sup> i:	daʔon	kaʔiʔ	θ lakaw	səliŋ	θ lakaw	dəlay.
water	milk	at	leaf	tree	go	again	go	mountain

---

ø main participant omitted  
 θ non topic participant omitted

.... (When) you get sick, I cannot come to see you. But if I can read books, I will visit you....'

leh 'after'

.... leh nam co:n lo? lakaw bo? kə:n ?alo: na:  
after eat rice Loy go do work again he  
lakaw toŋ tiku: t<sup>h</sup>owa? diluy....  
go with Teeku two class.

'.... After having eaten rice, Loy goes out to work again. He goes with Teeku....'

The following are some examples of sentences in a paragraph which are semantically linked without any conjunction.

.... basa: binay ?ola:ŋ ni: na?e:n t<sup>h</sup>əwa? tɔloy  
like woman they this stay two three  
tako:n ka? dan yalan hah diŋ .tikus:....  
year already know story not yet Teeku

'.... as other people's wives. You stay with me for two three years now (but) you still do not understand anything, Teeku....'

.... t<sup>h</sup>aŋ ?iŋ t<sup>h</sup>aŋ cŷy pamaw hah ka? ?eta? ?a:  
both you both I meet not already we one  
t<sup>h</sup>i ni: cŷy dan hah lasiŋ na? lakaw ?oma:k bi?iŋ  
time this I know not book will go house you

dalam ʔoma:k            'in the house'  
 ʔidi:                    'here'  
 tok<sup>h</sup>a:                  'Phuket'

#### 6.4 Linkage

Sentences in a paragraph may be linked in several ways.

Normally they are semantically linked without any conjunctions.

However, the following conjunctions are found to be used, for instance,

kətu:            'until'

.... loyt<sup>h</sup>a:loy            nadin    ne:    ləbaʔ            mala:y  
 day every day            come    par.    bring    go for a holiday

ləbaʔ    makaw    kətu:    kəc<sup>h</sup>an    kətu:    moy    makaw    moken    ʔetaʔ....  
 bring    speak    until    clear    until    can    speak    Moken    we

'.... She comes here everyday. We bring her and teach her to speak Moken until she can speak it clearly....'

saʔ            'if'

.... ʔi:ŋ    maket    cŷy    kaʔ    moy    mali:t    ʔi:ŋ    hah    t<sup>h</sup>aŋ  
 you    pain    I    par.    can    see    you    not    both

ʔi:ŋ    t<sup>h</sup>aŋ    cŷy    kaʔ    la:    ʔetaʔ    koʔ    saʔ    li<sup>ə</sup>n    lasi:    c<sup>h</sup>a:ŋ  
 you    both    I    par.    par.    we    par.    if    study    book    can

lakaw    pəla:    yəŋoʔ....  
 go        also    visit

different forms of style such as formal or polite style are not found in the language. There is only one same style used with all classes and all generations of people.

### 7.3 Introduction and conclusion

Discourses are normally marked by a recognizable introduction and a recognizable termination.

In the narrative discourse it is introduced by an introductory temporal phrase and ended up also with the same kind of phrase mentioned previously in (sec. 6.1.2).

### 7.4 Linkage

It is found that each new paragraph or each new main topic in a discourse especially a narrative discourse may be introduced by *pe: nu* or *ne: nu: nu:* which literally mean turn and that respectively.

but       <sup>h</sup>?ubu't       <sup>h</sup>?anon   pa:   roy   binay   t<sup>h</sup>owa?   pa  
 evening   first time   father   she   get   woman   two   be

lakaw   t<sup>h</sup>i:   bo:   kota:n   tup   <sup>h</sup>?a:at   dala?   na?   ?a:   bo?  
 go       at       well   forest   there   son   young woman   have   one   class.

le:       lakaw   lakaw   binay   ne?   ko?   <sup>h</sup>noia:k   t<sup>h</sup>i:   bo:  
 already   go       go       woman   small   par.   rush   at   well

binay   <sup>h</sup>?ada?   ka?   pelo?   ka?   la:   pelo?   pelo?   pin   <sup>h</sup>?eka:n  
 woman   big       par.   fall   par.   par.   fall   fall   be   fish

pin   paloy   la:   t<sup>h</sup>i:   kota:n   delay   tup  
 be   ray   par.   at       forest   mountain   there

ka? dan yalan hah....

par. know road not

'.... Both you and me will never meet again (because) I cannot read books. (If) I want to go to your house, I cannot either (because) I don't know how to go....'

## 7. Discourse

The discourse is the largest semantic unit in the language.

Discourses function as elements in behavior patterns. A discourse consists of a discussion on one subject or on an interwoven group of related subjects.

### 7.1 Discourse types

Discourses may be classified into five main types : event oriented (narrative, procedural), concept oriented (explanatory), item oriented (descriptive), time oriented, and location oriented. These may be subdivided into first-person (personal experiences), second-person (hortatory), third-person (narrative), and generalized (procedural, explanatory). These types and subtypes are characterized by their particular forms similarly to the paragraph types.

### 7.2 Styles

Several different styles may be distinguished on structural grounds, including folklore telling style, personal narrative style and speechmaking style.

pin ?ekam dalam be.  
 be fish inside well

pe' nu' nu. na' ro?o n. bunga? meloy t<sup>h</sup>i: bo: meloy  
 turn that that she give flower float at well float  
 bunga? teloy kutum pe' ?olain? ?asin? ?asin? nu: mado:m  
 flower three class. turn they other other that walk quickly  
 ?alo: ba n ?apon? na: lobak lobak men ?enon? na' bo?  
 again group father he pierce pierce take mother he do  
 sobas:y la' ce' lakaw na' baleh loh ke?i<sup>o</sup> ni' la: gaho:n  
 curry par. turn go he return after group this par. call  
 ?alo: ba n ?a' bain ni gaho'ng gaho'ng ?enon? na:  
 again group one group this call call mother he  
 bekoh p<sup>h</sup>ohe:ng lobak lobak moy moy  
 emerge from the surface of water those people pierce pierce get get  
 p<sup>h</sup>ohe:ng masoh ka? la' -pe: . masoh ... masoh ...  
 those people medially cut par. par. turn medially cut medially cut  
 ?enon? na: matay ka? ce' ?ana't na: yay t<sup>h</sup>u: kedam  
 mother she die already turn son she say with ant  
 k<sup>h</sup>u: macam macam t<sup>h</sup>i kota'n ne' yay  
 with many kinds many kinds at forest par. say

'kape: no:n ba? lolo? ?enon? cūy la'ng ?a: bako:n ?abi  
 you pity bring body mother I par. one piece litt

pe: nu: la: baleh ?enon ja: k<sup>h</sup>u: ?apon ja: leh  
turn that par. return mother he with father he finish

?ana:t ja: met<sup>h</sup>a'm met<sup>h</sup>a'm.  
son he ask ask

"?enon ?enon ba:n ?apon ?enon lakaw bita: la:"  
mother mother group father mother go where par.

yay ?enon ja: "u<sup>h</sup> ?enon matay le: pelo? dalam bo: mola  
say mother he Oh! mother die already fall into well push  
kodiaw"

just now

"pelo? bo: ta:" yay t<sup>h</sup>u: ?enon  
fall well where say with mother

"to: pelo? t<sup>h</sup>i: kota:n to:"  
there fall at forest there

pe: nah bukasy nu: la: ?ana:t ja: lakaw leba? buq  
turn wake up morning that par. son he go bring flo'

malist ?enon ja: nahonq nahonq ?ana:t ja: ka? ?enon ja:  
see mother he call call son he par. mother he

bekoh melak ?enon ja: bekoh  
emerge from the surface of water red mother he emerge from the sur<sup>1</sup>  
or water

bc? ru: pin yaw yudo t<sup>h</sup>i' na: ko? pa:  
class. that be right destiny to be partners at he par. he  
yay  
say

'yoh ne' na?e:m t<sup>h</sup>i' cŷy ne' lakaw to: ma?e:m t<sup>h</sup>i:  
Let's go par. stay at I par. go there stay at  
menutanut qabat qabat to:  
people people many many there

yay ?ana:t dala? ru: 'di? lakaw sisah o<sup>h</sup>uŋa?  
say son young woman that yet go difficult country  
ne: t<sup>h</sup>u' ?enoŋ cŷy ne' ma?o:n lakaw hah maha:m yah ma?o:n  
par. with mother I par. give go not forbid only give  
hah lakaw ?enoŋ cŷy  
not go mother

'mata? ha ma?e:m ma?i:t buni: senok ka: ma?e:m t<sup>h</sup>u:  
ask for par. stay alone like this happy go.par. stay with  
delay t<sup>h</sup>u: kota:n buni: belo? baleh to: t<sup>h</sup>i' menut  
mountain with forest like this better return there at people  
qabat qabat to: ma?e:m bo? k<sup>h</sup>u: bo? ?ano: bo? senok  
many many there stay do friend do what do happy  
ma?e:m dalam kota:n dalam buni: namaw hah menut ne:  
stay in forest in like this find not people par.



matat ?o:n cŷy lakaw ləka? ?oma:k''

send give I go reach house

?a: ba:n kedam meli:k ke'ɪw ketam ?ano:

one group ant red ant black what

'cŷy na? lakaw ka?'' yay t<sup>h</sup>u: ?apon na: yay t<sup>h</sup>u:

I will go already say with father she say with

?enoŋ nek na'

mother .small she

pe: nu: na: ka? lakaw lujuk dəlay lakaw ko? laka:

turn that that she go seven mountain go par. go

ma?e:m ma?i:t yah na: lakaw lakaw manam buŋa? neleŋ ?oma:l

stay alone only she go go plant flower round house

buŋa? lolo? ?enoŋ na' kedi<sup>3</sup>w nin buŋa? ?alo bokah kedam

flower body mother she later be flower again break ant

matat ko? na: meken meken manam neleŋ

send par. she gather gather plant round

pe: nu: bujaŋ ?alo' ?a: bo? ŋadin noŋ bitam bita

turn that young man again one class. come from where where

dan yalan hah məŋiŋ losa? ?ano: dalam kota:n piŋ babuy

know story not shoot deer what in forest shoot pig

na: pamaw ?ana:t nu: la' ?ans:t dala? nu: ?alo: ?a'

he find son that par. son. young woman that again one

The next morning, the young lady went to the well to see her mother. And when she called her mother, her mother emerged and she saw that her mother has been transformed into a fish. The young lady then brought flowers to her, throwing them into the well. Unfortunately, other people including her father and her step - mother saw this and wanted to catch the mother fish to make curry. So, on the next day they came again and tried to call the mother fish as the young lady had done. When the fish came up to the surface of the water, they pierced it and got it. After that they cut it into pieces. The young lady, then, asked the ants to bring her some pieces of her mother's meat.

'If you feel pity on me, please bring me a few pieces of my mother's meat.'

After that she said to her father and her step - mother,

'I will leave you now.'

Then she went to live alone in the forest, taking along with her those pieces of her mother's meat and planted them around the house where she lived.

One day there came a young man who came hunting in the forest and he met the young lady. Both were destined to be life partners (man and wife). The man said to the young lady,

"Let's go and stay with me where there are a lot of people."

a?i:t buri ?e "

lone like this yes

pe' nu' pa: ka? meta? t<sup>h</sup>u: ?enoŋ pa: pa: lakaw  
turn that she par. ask for with mother she she go

u: bujeŋ nu: la: lakaw ma?e:m ma?e:m c<sup>h</sup>a: c<sup>h</sup>a' pa:  
with young man that par. go stay stay always he

a? moy pin kanay pin binay ka? la: p<sup>h</sup>ohe:ŋ t<sup>h</sup>u:  
par. get be man be woman par. par. that man with

ana:t p<sup>h</sup>eya: nu: ?e: ma?e:m pin kanay pin binay  
on king that yes stay be man be woman

Free translation

"Once upon a time there was a young lady whose father got a minor  
life. One day her father, her mother together with her step - mother went  
to a well in the forest. The step - mother then pushed her mother into  
the well and suddenly her mother became a ray. When they came back to  
the house, the young lady asked her father and her step - mother.

"Mother, where is my mother?"


"Your mother already died. She fell into the well in the forest,"

said the step - mother.

"Which well?" asked the young lady

"There in the forest."

## Appendix

Words are grouped according to their semantic features and each group will be alphabetically ordered, except the numeral where words are numbering. Consonants are horizontally ordered according to the consonant phonemes chart (p. 43) from left to right as /p - t - c - k - ? - p<sup>h</sup> - t<sup>h</sup>.../. But, vowels are vertically ordered according to their phonemes chart (p. 53) starting from the short vowels to long ones and the from front vowels to the low central up to the high back ones as /  i...e...a...ə...u.../.

A word may be listed twice or three times in different groups if it has different meanings. However, words which have only one meaning may also be filled in more than one semantic groups if the meaning allows. In both cases, a cross-reference is made as (see p. 1 ) to indicate that the word is also listed in other groups. For example,

A. - 3. health and sickness

?obat 'medicine' (see p. 25)

7. tobacco, betel, liquor

?obat 'tobacco smoking mixture' (see p. 11)

B. 3. color, state, surface conditions

lasi: 'beautiful' (see p. 30)

4. man surface conditions

lasi: 'beautiful' (see p. 30)

"It may be very difficult because my mother does not allow  
to go anywhere." said the young lady.

"Ask her again, please. Are you happy staying alone like  
? It is better to live with other people."

Therefore, the young lady asked her mother to go with the  
g man and she was allowed. So she went with him and married him.

---

## Appendix

### Semantic Outline \* Moken Vocabulary

	page
A. World	
1. geographical features	1
2. islands, beaches, capes, countues, places	1
3. neighbourers	2
4. water and tide	2
5. water containers	3
6. sky	3
7. weather	3
8. time	
2.1 general time	4
3.2 specific time	4
B. Plants	
1. general parts of tree	4
2. trees	5
3. tubers	5
4. fruits	5
5. trees and fruit period	6
6. specific parts of a coconut	6
7. vegetable	6



## F. Postures and Actions

1. being, making, standing, sitting, lying, bending	14
2. sleeping, waking	15
3. walking, running, jumping, playing, falling, rolling	15
4. directional movements	16
5. swimming, diving, wearing	16
6. losing, getting, sending, giving, taking	16
7. hitting, cutting, breaking, peeling, digging, turning	17
8. pushing, pulling, throwing, putting, shaking, drawing	17
9. connecting, tying, squeezing, pressing, gathering	18
10. loving, hating, fighting, hurting, killing, stealing	18
11. holding, keeping, picking, hiding, seeking	19
12. rubbing, washing, sweeping	19
13. opening, closing, touching, catching, floating	19
14. eating, drinking, smoking, blowing, looking, listening	20
15. facial expressions and gestures	20

## G. Evaluations and Emotions

1. evaluations	21
2. trusting, knowing, thinking	21
3. emotions, personalities, attributes	21

## H. Livelihood

1. sewing, weaving, farming	22
2. fishing	22
3. tools and weapons	23



	page
C. Animals	
1. general parts of animals	6
2. domestic animals	7
2.1 birds	7
3. wild animals	7
4. insects	7
5. reptiles and snakes	8
6. water animals	8
6.1 sea - shell	8
6.2 fish	8
6.3 turtles, lobsters, crabs	9
6.4 other sea - creatures	9
7. animal actions and house	9
D. Body	
1. human anatomy	10
2. respiratory and urinary	11
3. health and sickness	11
4. skin defects	12
5. human natural functions	12
E. Communication	
1. speaking	13
2. vehicles and transportation	13
3. components of vehicles	14

M. Descriptive	
1. numeral and amount	
1.1 numeral	28
1.2 amount	29
2. size and shape	29
3. color, state, surface conditions	30
4. man surface conditions	30
5. demonstrative, placement, distance	31
6. weights, measures and units	31
N. Grammaticle Elements	
1. collective nouns and classifiers	31
2. interrogative words	32
3. pre-verb elements	32
4. post-verb elements	32
5. final clause particles and other particles	33
6. conjunctions	33

---

	page
4. profession	23
5. fabricated objects	23
I. Food	
1. food preparation	24
2. utensils	24
3. fire	24
4. foods	24
5. food ingredients	24
6. taste	25
7. tobacco, betel, liquor	25
J. Society	
1. relatives	25
2. pronouns	25
3. social action	26
K. Religious and Arts	
1. religious	26
2. belief and spirit	26
3. recreations	27
4. music and musicle instruments	27
L. Wealth and Possession	
1. house	27
2. commeree, wealth, poor	27
3. clothing and ornaments	28

1. World

1. geographical features

padan	'high ground'	so:k	'a bay'
pana:t	'a beach'	sode:n	'galvanic' iron'
tanak	'land'	ma:y	'gold'
təkuŋ	'a hole' (see p. 12)	moŋu:ʔ	'a kind of rock'
toko?	'a kind of rock' (see p. 2)	pəgan	'a kind of rock'
comoy	'leaf'	ləlo:k	'low water area'
katup	'a kind of rock'		

2. islands, beaches, capes, countries, places

kalas:ŋ	'rust'		
kəp <sup>h</sup> ei:ŋ	'a chasm'	pit <sup>h</sup> oh	'Leau Ka' (a cape)
kəbūn	'a place, a garden'	tona:w	'Burma'
kenay	'sax'	tok <sup>h</sup> a:	'Thuket'
kota:n	'a jungle, a forest'	caɗi <sup>o</sup> k	'Van Churuk Island'
?itan	'a diamond'	calo?	'an island near Surin Island'
?oti:ʔt	'a cape'	?adaŋ	'Alang Island'
p <sup>h</sup> əlu:ŋ	'a hole'	?alaw	'Sea Island'
batoy	'a rock'	p <sup>h</sup> uŋa?	'a country'
baya?	'rocks that pile' together'	biya?	'Mai Han Beach'
bəsuy	'iron'	daya?	'a market'
buku:ŋ	'a pile of sand'	dəwa:	'Victoria Point'
dəway	'wire'	je:	'a market'
dəlay	'a mountain'	satəŋ	'Lanta Island'
gilə:ŋ	'a ditch, a drain'	ləta?	'Surin Island'
guha?	'a cave'	la?i <sup>o</sup> w	'Big Bay Island'



in n	'to go against the tide'	kela t	'a flash of lightening'
	(see p. 4)	keni <sup>o</sup> n	'a cloud' (see p. 10)
ovh	'to boil' (see p. 24)	k <sup>h</sup> ujaj n	'rain, to rain'
ovun	'to be flooded universally'	bitu <sup>a</sup> k	'a star'
qaj	'to pour'	budeq	'tornado'
kuy	'impure water'	bula:n	'the moon' (see p. 4)
loy	'half ebb tide'	gama:	'a shadow' (see p. 23)
neh	'(of water) clear'	suni:	'a rainbow'

water containers

pa:	'a big pail'
ma:	'a pail'
sko:	'a kettle'
ilu:	'a tin'

oku:k	'an earthen jar'
mek	'a pot' (see p. 24)
ot <sup>h</sup> uq	'a pail'
ta:q	'a bottle'
omat	'an earthen jar'
olo p	'a bowl used to hold water'
ik <sup>h</sup> u:m	'a bowl'

sky

la:n	'sunlight'
hi <sup>o</sup> k	'light'
ogun	'thunder'
olit	'to rain lightly'

mata? ?aloy	'the sun'
mun	'dew'
libut	'a storm'
lalun	'the morning star'

7. weather

paya?	'the south wind'
tali <sup>o</sup> n	'the north wind'
coge:m	'cool, cold'
kola:t	'hot'
?agin	'wind'
bala:t	'rainy wind'
datu?	'a type of rainy wind'
seli:	'hot and cold'
maluy	'the summer wind'
polon	'to go with the wind' (see p. 2)
qapat	'to be blown away, to flutter'
la?u?	'hot'

'a town'	tusk	'boiled'
'Luk Island'	to:t	'to drop, a drop'
'Rangoon'	tofo?	'(of water)fresh'(see p. 1)
'Japan, Japanese'	ca:dat	'turbid(water)'
<u>ghbourers</u>	kate?	'to flow out' completely'
'a tribe of Sea Gypsy people who speak a dialect of Moken'	kocat	'to splash up'
'Name given to the Malays by the Moken'	koban	'a big hole where the water is left when the tide flows out'
'Name given to the Moken by the Malays'	?aku:n	'to flow out, to ebb'
'a tribe of Moken people'	?oki:n	'a sea'
'Thai, Thai people'	p <sup>h</sup> a:k	'wet'
'Moken people'	t <sup>h</sup> eleh	'(of a river) swift, strong'
'Name given to a tribe of Sea Gypsy people who speak a dialect of Malay(the Urak Lawoi' people)'	c <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> p	'to absorb'
'Sea Gypsy people who speak a dialect of Malay living at Ko Sirch'	boje:	'to flow in'
	git <sup>h</sup> e?	'(of water) shallow'
	minam	'a channel, a river'
	mela:y	'to melt'
	namat	nebu:n 'waves'
	no?en	'water'
	nige:	'ice'
<u>er and tide</u>	nelon	'to go with the tide'(see p.2)
'(of a wave) to beat on'	ganek	'to drift'
'to leak'	wi:n	'water'
'(of tide) full'	lewe:t	'very turbid(water)'
'to ebb'	lan	'to be flooded'

ʔo:t	'gum(from tree	manam	'to plant' (see p. 12)
n <sup>h</sup> uʔŋ	'to bloom'	ŋibu <sup>ɔ</sup>	'a kind of tree used as a
batur	'a bolt(of a tree'(see p.10)		wood protection of a house'
bugaʔ	'a flower'	loʔoy	'a pine tree'
daka:ŋ	'a branch(of a tree)'	lokaʔ	'a kind of tree the fruit of which
daʔon	'a leaf'		looks like a nut'
duluy	'a thorn'	lumuk	'to grow'
lɔbo:ŋ	'a shoot (of bamboo)'	lopot	'grass'
yakan	'a root'		

2. trees

panan	'a kind of sea palm'
pay	'a rice plant'
toboy	'sugar cane'
cok <sup>h</sup> eʔ	'a palm-like tree use' for
	mat making, for roofing a boat'

3. tubers

kaʔot	'a kind of tuber'
bubun	'a kind of tapioca plant'
laʔa:ŋ	'a kind of small plant with
	a starchy root'
mak <sup>h</sup> a:ŋ	'a kind of tuber'

4. fruits

cahuʔm	'(of a tree) shade, shadow'	pinah	'a jackfruit'
kaʔiʔ	'a piece of wood'	palam	'a mango'
kaʔu:n	'a bamboo'	pupun	'a small round yellow sour fruit'
komun	'a reed palm used for	tanust	'a sugar palm'
ʔalaʔ	'a bo tree'	kebeʔ	'a rosella'
ʔayŋy	'a sunshade, a shadow'	kolen	'a small egg-shaped red yellow
ʔo:	'a kind of tree'		sour fruit of the surac family'
sopoy	'cotton'	bu <sup>ɔ</sup> :k	'a fruit'(see p. 12)
soloh	'a piece of soft wood	du <sup>ɔ</sup> :k	'a kind of fruit'
sopet	'a small piece of bamboo	ganip	'a kind of red wild fruit'
	used as a blow-pipe'		



n 'to go against the wind'  
(see p. 3)

t 'cold'

me

1 General time

n 'a year'

an 'dawn'

n 'night, dark'

t 'a week'

ak 'a moment'

k 'for a moment'

t 'at once, in a moment'

oy 'a day'

u:t 'first time'

nu: 'later' (see p. 33)

luy '(of time) an age'

na? 'before'

'evening'

ay 'morning'

la:n 'a month' (see p. 3)

ni? 'nearly' (see p. 11)

k 'late at night'

duy 'later'

t 'last'

he? 'never stopping'

8.2 specific time

kedi<sup>o</sup>w 'a moment past'

keman benay 'last night'

p<sup>h</sup>agi? '(of time) next'

c<sup>h</sup>aw ce:t 'the day after tomorrow'

c<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>aw 'tomorrow'

c<sup>h</sup>aw ?ac<sup>h</sup>an 'three days ahead'...

bubut 'yesterday'

buna? '(of time) last'

daha: 'a long time past'

dosi: 'the fifth month'

siso:n 'the fourth month'

maloy 'ancient'

mola? 'in those days'

B. Plants

1. general parts of tree

papa:n 'a plank'

pocok 'shoot (of a plant), a treetop'

pokon 'a plant'

tedo:n 'a log'

tonu:k 'a stump'

kema:n 'a seed'

koman 'to bloom'

kolet 'bark, husk, rind'

kut 'the flesh' (see p. 11)

domestic animals

paŋ 'a squirrel'

cum 'a bird'

ba'w 'a buffalo'

da 'a duck'

ɣ 'a dog'

buy 'a pig'

'kaŋ 'a water fowl'

nok 'a chicken, a fowl'

əw 'a cat'

mu: 'an ox, a cow'

2.1 birds

ɣu:ŋ 'a parrot'

ɣmaŋ 'a kind of sea bird'

ɔla:ŋ 'a hawk'

'k 'a crow'

'loam 'a pigeon'

li<sup>o</sup>:ŋ 'a swallow'

adi? 'a white and bluish bird'

ɣnun 'a kind of bird'

ɣu'ŋ 'a bittern'

wild animals

ɔla? 'a monkey'

abu<sup>a</sup>:n 'a kind of chimpanzee'

'ənu? 'a tiger'

p<sup>h</sup>u<sup>o</sup>:n 'a bear'

c<sup>h</sup>əly 'a kind of wild animal'

bico:n 'a house deer, a chevrotain'

be? 'a goat'

baɔa:k 'a rhinoceros'

ɣajah 'an elephant'

sijaŋ 'a barking deer'

melew 'a kind of wild animal'

lawə? 'a gibbon'

losa? 'a deer'

4. insects

ɔəjat 'a bedbug'

tapay 'a wasp'

təŋi? 'a bedbug-like insect found  
in the forest'

kedam 'an ant'

kawan 'a butterfly'

kopa:n 'a scorpion'

kocu:k 'a centipede'

kola:y 'a maggot'

ʔepa: 'a firefly'

bata:ŋ 'an aphid'

dəwaŋ 'a kind of house fly which  
has green head'

gato:n 'a spider'

ɣəlaŋ 'a worm'

'an unedible sea fruit'	kacaŋ	'a bean'
'a lemon, an orange'	kakūŋ	'a kind of vegetable'
'a coconut'	kat <sup>h</sup> on	'corn'
'a guava'	ko <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> m	'onion, garlic' (see p. 24)
'a rambutan'	kola?	'a mushroom'
'a cashew nut'	səda:k	'a gourd'
<u>es and fruits period</u>	melek	'a chili' (see p. 25)
'(of a fruit) ripe'	ləmun	'sea vegetable for turtles'
'young and unripe fruit'	loba?	'the lettuce plant'
'a young plant'		
'(of a fruit) young'		
'baby' (see p. 12)		
<u>specific parts of a coconut</u>		
'a growth in a coconut'		
'a part of a coconut tree'		
'a coconut shell'		
'a part of a coconut tree'		
'coconut meat residue'		
'coconut milk'		
'the husk of a coconut'		
<u>etable</u>		
'a pumpkin'		
'a melon, a cucumber'		
'a vegetable'		
'the egg plant (a kind of long red or green vegetable'		
	kacaŋ	'a bean'
	kakūŋ	'a kind of vegetable'
	kat <sup>h</sup> on	'corn'
	ko <sup>h</sup> i <sup>ə</sup> m	'onion, garlic' (see p. 24)
	kola?	'a mushroom'
	səda:k	'a gourd'
	melek	'a chili' (see p. 25)
	ləmun	'sea vegetable for turtles'
	loba?	'the lettuce plant'
	C. <u>Animals</u>	
	1. <u>general parts of animals</u>	
	pi:t	'a wing'
	paka:	'a wing'
	pale:t	'a turtle's flipper'
	kapi:t	'the claws of a crab'
	kola:n	'a bone'
	kəlu:n	'an egg'
	?iku:n	'a tail'
	?esa:ŋ	'(of a fish) a fin'
	?əŋat	'the sting of an insect' (see p. 10)
	didi:n	'a cock's comb'
	gadiŋ	'(of an animal) a horn; (of an elephant) ivory'
	sobaŋ	'a part of sea-shell' (see p. 28)
	sonoy	'a needle-like mouth of some kinds of fish'

bilax	'a kind of ray'	laxta w	'a crab'
butan	'a kind of fish'	koyaxt	'a kind of turtle'
dili	"	boxit	'a kind of lobster'
domuy	"	axnay	'a turtle's egg'
doxuk	"	gaxax	'a kind of lobster'
dolaxn	"	lapux	'a kind of turtle'
duluk	"		
		6.4	<u>other sea - creatures</u>
duyux	"	axaxax	'a prickly sea -creature'
gapoy	"	xalan	'a coral'
gaxaxt	"	xolux	'a red sea-slug'
manux	"	t <sup>h</sup> onax	'a sand slug'
maxik	'to scale (a fish)'	boxax	'a coral growth'
maxin	'a kind of fish'	buxun	'a kind of jellyfish'
molok	'a kind of ray'	gaxi	'a sea-slug'
naxi	'a whale'	xawaxk	'a kind of sea-creature that
la <sup>?</sup> ax	'slime'		looks like cuttlefish'
loxuxk	'a kind of fish'	axaxoy	'a seaweed'
lobaxn	"	maxaxay	'a kind of sea-creature of
loma <sup>?</sup>	'a dolphin'		/xawaxk/ family'
yaxu <sup>?</sup>	'a kind of fish'	waxt	'a kind of sea-creature that is
yaxun	"		white and looks like worm'
		laxaxk	'a kind of sea-slug living on blood'
paxi	'a kind of crab'	loxop	'a kind of coral'
tixi	'a kind of crab'		
tabuxt	'a kind of lobsters'	7.	<u>animal actions and house</u>
kalah	'a kind of turtle'	poax	'(of animal) a nest, a home'
		poluxk	'white ants'nest'

y	'a louse'	ʔi <sup>o</sup> k	'a sea shell'
y	'a bee'	bike.	'a kind of sea shell'
n	'a kind of bee-like insect'	tatiʔ	"
k	'a mosquito'	ditap	'a kind of big oyster'
	'a kind of insect that bores hole'	scan	'a kind of sea-shell'
	<u>reptiles and snakes</u>	matiq	"
g	'a cobra'	6.2 <u>fish</u>	
ʔ	'a gecko (house lizard)	paloy	'a ray'
ʔ	'a house lizard'	patat	'a kind of fish'
k	'a kind of cobra'	pagan	"
n	'a snake'	tepat	"
ʔ	'a frog'	tanak	'a kind of ray'
t	'a millipede'	teli <sup>o</sup> k	'a kind of fish'
ʔ	'a boa constrictor'	caʔisn	'savory'
n	'(of a make) to slough (see p. 16)	cecik	'the scale of a fish'
		kiyoy	'a shark'
	<u>water animals</u>	kaʔu.	'a kind of ray'
.1	<u>sea - shell</u>	kase:t	'a kind of fish'
p	'a kind of sea-shell'	kani <sup>o</sup> n	'a kind of ray'
g	"	ʔiaw	'a kind of fish'
g	"	ʔekasn	'a fish'
y	"	ʔak <sup>h</sup> i <sup>o</sup> n	'a kind of fish'
t	"	bitan	'a kind of ray'
g	"	bikũŋ	'a kind of shark'
n	"	bibin	'a kind of fish'
w	"	hiday	'a kind of ray'

somo k 'beard'  
miti:n 'a finger'  
mata? 'an eye'  
nan 'a hand'  
nəmo:t 'the dimple'  
lepan 'a tooth'  
leko:t 'the back'  
lake? 'the stomach, the belly'  
lale: 'a rib'  
ləgum 'a fist'  
lulu:t 'the part of face from the  
nose to the upper lip'  
lolo? 'the body'  
yini<sup>ə</sup>k 'male's sexual organ'  
yukut 'the flesh' (see p.7)  
yu:ŋ 'the face'

## 2. respiratory and urinary

pahost 'to breathe'  
tahan 'to contract the abdomen by  
expiration'  
kit<sup>h</sup>i? '(of the heart) to beat'  
kədəst 'feces'  
kənat 'to force out'  
so?et 'sweat'  
ma?eh 'to excrete'  
mə?ot 'to hold one's breath'  
ni?i<sup>ə</sup>k 'to urinate, urine'

## 3. health and sickness

beli: 'squint-eyed'  
bəlnh 'squint-eyed'  
wənin 'to feel dizzy'  
bəyi<sup>ə</sup>k '(of a wound) to hurt'  
toke:t 'to be cut off, to be amputated'  
capin 'to be subject to spasms'  
coho:ŋ 'to be chipped, to be partly broken'  
kekay 'to cough'  
kayap 'a kind of sickness'  
kəlo? 'to be dumb'  
kutu:n 'to be blind'  
?obat 'medicine' (see p.25)  
p<sup>h</sup>ala? 'lame'  
bəlek 'to swell'  
bu:t 'to be sore'  
bukuk 'humpbacked'  
dala:k 'blood'  
sədiŋ 'deaf'  
səma? 'a cold, to catch a cold'  
sənək 'to have a pain in the stomach'  
minin 'to feel numb, to have beriberi'  
mə?a y 'to be tired'  
makət 'to feel pain'  
(mə?eh) məso:n 'diarrhea'  
motək 'to vomit'  
nana:k 'pus'

k	'to nibble'	tebo:n	'the cheeks'
t	'to rear' (see p.6)	tuk <sup>h</sup> o:	'the neck'
	'a stall'	coban	'the back bones'
k	'to sting'	kekoy	'a nail'
?	'to peak ,to bore(a hole)'	kapaw	'a gall'
ap	'to sit on'	katay	'the heart'
?	'to gore'	kakay	'the foot'
n	'to growl'	kadaŋ	'the roof of the mouth'
ft	'to crow'	keteg	'the shin'
t	'to grip'	ke?i <sup>o</sup> n	'the waist'
?	'to perch'	keni <sup>o</sup> n	'the forehead (see p.3)
t	'to scratch with claws'	kanit	'a gum'
	(see p. 18)		
ap	'to fly'	kole?	'the tongue'
w	'to bark'	?ekoy	'the elbow'
ody		?otak	'the head'
<u>human anatomy</u>		?oloy	'the placenta'
?	'a leg'	bibi:n	'lips'
k	'the armpit'	batan	'a part of nose'(see p.5)
y	'female's sexual organ'	bahoy	'a shoulder'
e	'the navel'	p <sup>h</sup> olok	'the brain'
g	'an ear' (usually used with	butust	'the bottom'
	/teŋa?/as /teton teŋa?/)	bulaŋ	'skin'
?	'an ear'	bulo:n	'the neck,the throat'
e	'the knees'	buloy	'the hair'
k	'the chin'	bu <sup>o</sup> k	'word used preceding words for
ask	'the hips'		internal body organs' (see p.5)
		ada?	'the breast'

E. Communication

1. speaking

pacíř 'to whisper'  
kawow 'to tell a lie'  
koc<sup>h</sup>ap 'to speak clearly'  
komo: 'to chat'  
ʔugūt 'to threaten'  
c<sup>h</sup>alaʔ 'to speak clearly'  
sopah 'to swear, to curse'  
niya:ɣ 'to abuse'  
maka'w 'to speak'  
manak 'to tell'  
mot<sup>h</sup>as<sup>m</sup> 'to ask'  
mokeh 'to drive off by shouting'  
masar 'to order, to command'  
mosu<sup>ʔ</sup>t 'to read, to preach'  
moncʔ 'to ask'  
mone' 'to rumor'  
qalar 'to gossip'  
qada' 'to curse, to scold'  
nahc'ŋ 'to call'  
qaraʔ 'to call (in order to draw  
the attention)'  
qapan 'a name, to name, to call'  
quwa:ŋ 'to whistle'  
lep<sup>h</sup>uřŋ 'to charge, to accuse'

2. vehicles and transportation

toka: 'a car'  
cep<sup>h</sup>atr 'a bridge'  
cep<sup>h</sup>aw 'a ship'  
cep<sup>h</sup>aw qaya:ɔ 'an aeroplane'  
kelŋ 'a dredge'  
kaba:ŋ 'a boat'  
kaba:ŋ baluʔ 'a wooden boat'  
ʔeloy 'left side'  
daqa:n 'a boat with three sails'  
gawin 'to wheel'  
mekon 'to carry on the back'  
mak<sup>h</sup>as:n 'to carry on the shoulder'  
mécay 'to row (a boat)'  
meci<sup>ʔ</sup>w 'to paddle'  
mekūy '(of a boat) to lip'  
moc<sup>h</sup>un 'to hit'  
medi<sup>ŋ</sup> 'to lead'  
megum 'to row (a boat)'  
mosoq 'to carry'  
nenan ' (of a boat) to rock'  
nannan 'right side'  
pekūt 'to steer'  
pekon 'to pole (a boat)'  
pole:n 'to pole (a boat)'  
qanan 'to carry two loads suspending  
from the end of a pole across  
the shoulder'



ak	'to convulse'	kabuŋ	'the first child'
u:n	'to have a pain in the stomach'	keti:	'a person'
a:n	'(of hair)to turn silver gray'	kuɕip	'alive'
ost	'(of man) weak'(see p.30)	?adət	'a custom, a tradition'
am	'to inject'(see p. 23)	?ana:t	'a son, a daughter'(see p.25)
u <sup>3</sup> p	'to feel stiff'	t <sup>h</sup> alasy	'the eldest brother or sister'
ay	'to recover'	k <sup>h</sup> əli?	'a coffin'
oh	'tired, breathless'	binay	'a woman, a wife'
a?	'a cut, a wound' --	bolu <sup>o</sup> ŋ	'infant,- baby'(see p. 6)
asy	'to be exhausted'	bukak	'a couple who have no children'
<u>skin defects</u>		buso:n	'the youngest son'
u?	'a kind of skin defects'	silu <sup>o</sup> k	'a stick of bamboo used to cut a baby's placenta'
a:	'a mark on the skin'	solah	'to deliver a child'
ost	'a wart on the skin'	səlot	'to die instantly'
ap	'ringworm'	mesə? matay	'a corpse'(see p. 23)
wat	'a pimple'	matay	'to die'
c	'to have the measles'	wa?e:n (binay)	'(of man) to marry' (see p. 14)
<u>human, natural functions</u>		manam	'to bury' (see p. 5)
lɕ	'a cot'	məce:n	'to feed (man or animal)
a:n	'to be pregnant'	mənut	'a person, people'
ŋ	'a grave'(see p. 1)	nelu:n	'to lie dead'
ŋ	'to be engaged'	ŋema:n	'a twin'
ast	'a child'	laŋe:	'water used to bath the dead before burying'
os:n	'to miscarry'		
la	'an orphan'		
ay	'a man, a husband'		



on	'to carry'	mast	'a principal part of boat'
an	'to collide with, to hit, to bump against'	mace:t	'to moor(a boat), to stop(a car
a:n	'a sailing boat'	wan	'the bottom of a boat'
a:n	'a road'	liʔ	'a wheel'
		laboh	'an anchor'

components of vehicles

u?	'the short post to which the oar is attached'
a?	'a paddle'
ust	'a rudder'
	'a part of boat'
o?	'the prow'
t	'exhaust pipe'
an	'a rope in the boat'
ut	'the stern'
a:n	'a paddle used only by one person to row a boat'
an	'a piece of wood used as a means of support in drag- ging a boat to the house'
a:	'a part of boat'
i <sup>o</sup> n	'resin, dammar'
og	'a kind of wood used in boat making'
on	'a piece of wood attached to /padu?/'

F. Postures and Actions

1. being, making, standing, sitting,  
lying, bending

pin	'to be'
peŋ	'to stop'
teŋuʔk	'to sit on the heels'
tetəŋ	'to lie sloping'
təŋok	'to sit'
cək <sup>h</sup> i-ŋ	'to lean'
p <sup>h</sup> aw	'(of tea or milk) to make'
p <sup>h</sup> əgam	'to stay overnight'
biko?	'to bend'
batiŋ	'to lie down'
bo?	'to do, to make'
qipe?	'to sit on the haunches'
ma <sup>o</sup> e:m	'to stay, to dwell'
	(see p. 12)
mahi:p	'to overlie'
mahi:ŋ	'to lean'
rotən	'to repair'

laba<sup>?</sup> 'to bring, to take'

7. hitting, cutting, breaking,  
peeling, digging, turning

patak 'to break, to be broken'

pali<sup>o</sup>k 'to tear, to be torn'

pəkap 'to turn upside down'

potoh 'to break, to be broken'

bəkah '(of glass) to be broken'

di<sup>o</sup>i<sup>o</sup>t 'to cut into thin slices'

salin 'to transform oneself into'

məpəy 'to pull (with knife)'

məhəy 'to lash'

masak 'to pin, to nail to'

məlak 'to split'

mətət 'to cut'

mətəh 'to cut'

mətop 'to strike with the fist'

məto<sup>o</sup> ' '(of a drum) to hit'

məci<sup>o</sup>k 'to tear'

məkun 'to shave'

mət<sup>h</sup>i:p 'to shove away with foot'

mət<sup>h</sup>o<sup>o</sup> 'to gore'

mək<sup>h</sup>o<sup>o</sup> 'to hit, to strike'

məsə<sup>o</sup> 'to cut (grass)'

məpə<sup>o</sup>k 'to pound'

məwəy 'to fell a tree'

molan 'to beat, to strike'

muvc<sup>o</sup> 'to cut, to rip open'

wəlcət 'to shape with a knife'

nili<sup>o</sup>k 'to turn'

nulit 'to slit'

nipit 'to cut'

natoy '(of a sea-shell) to hit open'

nəloy 'to dig'

nusi<sup>o</sup>k 'to peel (by hands)'

lepon 'to cut down (a tree)'

8. pushing, pulling, throwing, putting,  
shaking, drawing

paci<sup>o</sup>k 'to throw water'

pəla<sup>o</sup> 'to throw overhead'

kunat 'to be startled'

bajin 'to throw away'

sati<sup>o</sup> 'to replace'

winut 'to swing (a rope)'

miyu<sup>o</sup>y 'to pull, to tug'

mə<sup>o</sup>ək 'to put, to place'

məhəy 'to lash'

motin 'to pull, to take a photo'

mədə<sup>o</sup>k 'to stuff'

məsə<sup>o</sup>t 'to take off, to uncerk'

mənə<sup>o</sup> 'to attach to, to tuck into'

mənə<sup>o</sup>k 'to shake' (see p.24)

toh 'to fall something to the ground, to destroy'	ləbe:t 'to go out'
cin 'to slide down'	ʔalik 'to move about'
kaw 'to walk'(see p. 32, below)	5. <u>swimming, diving, wearing</u>
bu:k 'to fall down'	como:k 'to bob up'
pat 'to jump'	bəkoh 'to emerge from the surface of water'
toh 'to fall something to the ground, to destroy'	senəŋ
<u>directional movements</u>	ʔənəp 'to dive'
tʰaŋ 'to reach, to arrive at'	moleh 'to wear, to put on'(see p. 18)
aman 'to hurry'	naŋoŋ 'to swim'
leh 'to return, go back'	ŋaba:y 'to wear'
toy 'to cross, to crossover'	ŋalin 'to change(clothes)'(see p. 8)
siʔt 'to move slightly'	ŋeləp 'to wear(a shirt)'
liʔt 'to move to another place'	ŋelon 'to be in nude'
kʰa:m 'to walk over'	ŋolə:y 'to comb'
liʔ 'to move to a new place, to migrate'	ŋatan 'to wear (a belt)'
leŋ 'to come down, to descend'	6. <u>losing, getting, sending, giving, taking, using</u>
maʔ 'to enter'	su:n 'to be lost'
ʔək 'to go up, to ascend, to climb'	wən 'to take, to want'
din 'to come'	weləŋ 'to lead with the hand'
wa:ŋ 'to move one end up and down'	ʔətət 'to send'
noʔ 'to go under'	wəʔo:n 'to give'
kaw 'to go' (see p.37 and above)	wəʔʰa:y 'to use, to spend'(see p. 26)
kaʔ 'to reach, to arrive at'	wələp 'to get, to receive'
	wəy 'to get'(see p. 32, 33)
	ŋəbək 'to dip up, to fetch(water from a well)'

lobak 'to pierce'

lokost 'to bite'

11. holding, keeping, picking,  
hiding, seeking

moṃaŋ 'to look for, to search for'

ṃunuy 'to hide'

ṃiwik 'to hold in one's arms'

ṃoket 'to pick out'

ṃitiṃ ' (of a basket) to hold'

ṃelip 'to step aside, to make way-  
for'

ṃakop 'to shield, to shade'

ṃapost 'to shelter'

ṃoton 'to pick'

lawiṃ 'to inspect'

ṃemiṃ 'to hold something sideways  
in one's arm'

12. nebbing, washing, sweeping

sabun 'a soap'

ṃisiṃ 'to brush, to rub'

ṃisuṃt 'to rub, to clean'

ṃaṃaw 'to wash'

ṃaṃin 'to shampoo'

ṃṃ'e:n 'to bath, to take a bath'

ṃotoy '(of rice) to mill'

ṃamuk 'to wash(face)'

ṃalaṃy 'to sweep'

13. opening, closing, touching,  
catching, floating

tolax 'to sink to a depth'

caṃah '(of skirt) to open unintentionally'

keṃim 'to have just sunk'

ṃunup 'to cover'

ṃibin '(of the eyes) to half close'

ṃeloy 'to float'

ṃaṃap 'to fumble, to feel for'

ṃakeṃ 'to prise open, to part'

ṃak<sup>h</sup>at 'to force open'

ṃodak 'to trap'

ṃagan 'to grasp'

ṃarap 'to seize'

ṃomeṃ 'to float up from the bottom' (see  
p. 24)

ṃapot 'to cover oneself with a blanket'

ṃotiṃt 'to plug(a hole,')

ṃekae 'to grasp'

ṃenuṃ 'to be half-closed, to open slight-  
ly'

ṃivik 'to poke, to tickle'

ṃekit 'to draw attention by scratching'

ṃagah 'to open'

ṃotik 'to snap(the fingers)'

ṃṃ'ap 'to close'

ṃṃ'ap 'to close one's eyes'

ṃelip 'to blink'

leh	'to put' (see p. 16)	ḡək <sup>o</sup>	'to squeeze the throat, to throt'
la:k	'to push'	ḡeloh	'to gather something from a height by using a long pole'
loh	'to throw down'	ḡahot	'to gather'
pit	'to draw something out of- the pile'	ḡelut	'to untie'
pon	'to mix'	ḡeluh	'to untie'
mat	'to throw'	ḡelom	'to wrap, to bind'
ne:p	'to insert'	lebay	'to bind, to tie'
lok	'to reach into (a bag)'	leḡo:	'to wrap'
li <sup>o</sup> k	'to tumble about'		
lok	'to poke in'	<u>10. loving, hating, fighting, hurting, killing, stealing</u>	
ḡin	'to shake one's head'	ḡuḡe:t	'to rob'
te:t	'to tremble'	sepa?	'to kick'
<u>connecting, tying, squeezing, pressing, gathering</u>		makap	'to embrace'
t	'to stick'	notoy	'to annoy'
oam	'a rubber band'	mojah	'to hate' (see p. 22)
way	'a rope'	meluk	'to attack, to invade'
ḡk	'to be stuck in the throat'	munu:k	'to kill'
ḡ	'to assemble'	ḡuwit	'to pinch'
ken	'to collect, to pick out'	ḡata:ḡ	'to embrace'
kat	'to tie'	nalaw	'to scratch'
ḡ <sup>h</sup> u:m	'to mob'	nalost	'to scratch'
nak	'to press with hand/finger'	ḡḡawit	'(of a person) to scratch with- fingers' (see p.
tan	'to twist a rope'	ḡelat	'to steal'
ḡi <sup>o</sup> k	'to wrap around the head'	lak	'to love' (see p. 22)
wi <sup>o</sup> k	'to press'	lawan	'to fight'

lamo'ŋ	'to poke one's head out of the window, etc.'	nek <sup>h</sup> it	'to think, to think of'
leŋyũ	'to raise one's head'	nedan	'to know'
yele:ŋ	'(of the tongue)to stick out'	nedan nata?	'to know somebody'
yəbah	'to shape the mouth as about to cry'	lon	'to forget'

### G. Evaluations and Emotions

#### 1. evaluation

?adu:t	'bad, wicked'
?arə:n	'good'
k <sup>h</sup> alin	'better'
ba?oy	'bad-smelling'
basa	'to look like'
basũ?	'bad-smelling'
banam	'bad'
ə:io?	'better'
buri:	'like this'
buru:	'like that'
meleh	'wrong'
nana:	'a fame'
gaho:p	'sweet-smelling'
lasi:	'beautiful'
lalĩ?	'in vain'
yaw	'right' (see p.32 )

#### 2. trusting, knowing, thinking

p <sup>h</sup> alo?	'to hope, to trust'
məcam	'to remember'

### 3. emotions, personalities, attributes

talaw	'to be ashamed, to be shy'
keha?	'to feel distressed, to be busy'
kəbo:k	'to be lazy'
?acu:	'to yield to the wishes of somebody'
o <sup>h</sup> eya:	'diligent'
t <sup>h</sup> u?	'sorrow'
k <sup>h</sup> əna:t	'to be alarmed'
k <sup>h</sup> u'ym	'as someone pleases, depend on - somebody'
batah	'to be naughty'
balah	'to revenge'
be?i?o:	'to give a look of pretended or genuine displeasure'
budo:	'foolish, dull'
dəran	'to be glad, to be happy'
ə:gin	'to feel thrilled'
gadu:h	'to disturb'
gajah	'to be overconfident'
game:n	'to feel thrilled'
gaya:ŋ	'to be in fear'
sisah	'to be distressed'
seq	'to be good at, smart'
sənok	'to be glad, to be happy'



ai:n	'(of eyes) to open'	neŋaʔ	'to listen'
ʔaŋ	'to seize, to grab'	rɔʔot	'to starve'
ʔop	'to close completely'	naʔi <sup>ə</sup> ŋ	'to hear'
ʔit	'to close, to cover up a ditch'	nam	'to eat'
ʔi:k	'to open'	ŋuʔum	'to keep something in the mouth'
ʔo:	'to sink'	ŋanaw	'to spit'
<u>eating, drinking, smoking,</u>		lapo:t	'to lick'
<u>blowing, looking, listening</u>		labu:	'(of seeing) blurred' (see p. 30)

ʔiʔ 'to hiccup'

15. facial expressions and gestures

a	'to eat'	pakan	'to sneeze'
ʔaʔ	'to see'	ʔaŋüʔ	'to nod the head'
ʔeh	'to see clearly'	semah	'to pay respect to'
ʔa:ŋ <sup>h</sup>	'thirsty'	minit	'to fan'
ʔo:n	'hungry'	mənəp	'to count'
ʔlat	'to choke'	mu:u:k	'to point'
ʔaŋ	'(of food) to be satisfied'	moləh	'to hurry'
ʔiʔ	'to belch'	naŋay	'to cry'
ʔap	'to smoke'	nawaʔ	'to smile'
ʔam	'to drink'	ŋemah	'to pay respect to'
ʔi:t	'to look'	ŋəli <sup>ə</sup> k	'to move to and fro'
ʔa:y	'to chew'	nunum	'to curl oneself up, to fold one's arms'
ʔup	'to blow'		
ʔan	'to swallow'	lamə:y	'to beckon, to raise the arm as move the hand as a summon'
ʔuŋ	'to stare at'		
ʔo:t	'to suck'	lapok	'to lift up'
ʔeʔ	'to eject from the mouth'	lapo:k	'to applaud'

. tools and weapons

est	'a kind of bush knife'
eto:k	'a pocket knife'
ume?	'a big knife for chopping'
opon	'unsharp'
akūy	'a digging tool'
eko?	'a tool used to catch lobsters'
olek	'a small knife'
etay	'a pair of scissors'
apa?	'an axe'
acip	'a pair of scissors for cutting betel'
up <sup>h</sup> ay	'a gun'
ut <sup>h</sup> an	'a hammer'
odo:	'a kind of tool for catching lobsters'
'ajay	'a kind of carpentry tool'
uloh	'a spear used to kill pigs'
vaji:	'a saw'
rutiq	'a pair of scissors'
sili <sup>o</sup> m	'(of tool) pointed'
sudan	'a sword'
weniq	'to fire a gun, to shoot'
ekam	'to pierce'(see p. 12)
esm	'a harpoon'
lajam	'sharp'
leme?	'a kind of carpentry tool'
esma?	'to sharpen'
wəbay	'a file'

. professions

tili?	'a fortune teller'
wəbe?	'a servant'
tukan	'a maker, a worker'
ka'n	'a piece of work'
keto:	'a doctor'
kolon	'a slave'
p <sup>h</sup> iya	'the king, the governor'
baja:y	'a midwife'
boy	'a servant'
mesa?	'an underlying'(see p. 12)
rata:	'a policeman'
yalin	'a prostitute'

H. 5. fabricated objects

ta?up	'a small circular basket'
tokat	'a walking stick'
cənin	'glass'(see p. 28)
t <sup>h</sup> anak	'a walking stick'
t <sup>h</sup> uyu:	'an umbrella'
k <sup>h</sup> o:n	'a thing'
boq	'firecrackers'
ama:	'a picture'(see p. 3)
uni:	'a sack'
mik <sup>h</sup> o'n	'a club, a stick'
lasi?	'a book'
laq	'a box'
lut <sup>h</sup> oq	'a box made of a kind of plant'

li <sup>a</sup> w	'to get angry'	bakuy	'a big basket'
n	'to be brave' (see p. 32)	b.naŋ	'thread'
li <sup>a</sup> k	'to choose'	dula:ŋ	'a kind of winnowing basket'
lo:t	'envy'	gesa:	'a kind of basket'
sam	'to have an unpleasant face when displeasing somebody or something' (see p. 25)	mapa:m	'to weave (mats, etc.)'
na?	'to be naughty'	mani <sup>a</sup> ŋ	'to sew'
rum	'to kiss'	mokok	'to thread on a string, to push - through'
jah	'to hate'	lepa?	'(of sewing) to mend'
loy	'to be jealous'	yi?üy	'a winnowing basket'
hi <sup>a</sup> w	'stingy'	yalum	'a needle, a pin'
ji:n	'to be naughty'	<u>2. fishing</u>	
qu?	'to think of'	pa:n	'a bait'
lut	'to correct' (see p. 18)	pamu:t	'a fishing line'
n	'to sympathize with'	peja:n	'a fishing net'
k	'to love' (see p. 18)	pukat	'a ring net'
ko:t	'to be afraid of, to be - anxious about'	tona:ŋ	'a fishing tool'
lag	'not wanting to be touched'	təna:ŋ pukat	'a buoy'
sik	'to feel'	cət <sup>h</sup> a:	'a kind of fishing tool'
<u>Livelihood</u>		c <sup>h</sup> u:m	'a fishing spear'
<u>sewing, weaving, farming</u>		bukan	'a buoy'
ran	'a mat'	huboy	'a bamboo stake trap for fish'
lo:t	'a basket'	mata? suwi <sup>a</sup> k	'a fish hook'
c <sup>h</sup> um	'a basket used for clothes'	mə?u:n	'to fish with a line and hook'
na?	'to do farming'	mə:ia:n	'to throw a fishing net'
		nuwi <sup>a</sup>	'to fish (fish)'

sela? 'salt'  
nelek 'a chili'(see p. 6)  
nəna:t 'fat, oil'  
lap<sup>h</sup>in 'sugar'(see p. 30)  
6. taste  
pake:t 'bitter'  
pədeh '(of chili) hot'  
celoy 'wishy-washy, tasteless'  
pa?o: 'to go sour'  
na?i? 'sweet'  
masam 'sour'(see p. 20)  
mæc<sup>h</sup>im 'to try, to taste'  
pama:n 'delicious'  
7. tobacco, betel, liquor  
pena:g 'betel nut'  
toqoin 'a cigarette'  
cip<sup>h</sup>u: 'a betel leaf'  
kapu:n 'lime used as a spread for betel  
leaves that are chewed with areca  
or betel nut'  
?ela:p 'alcohol'  
?obat 'smoking mixture, tobacco'(see p.11)  
bo?ok 'to be drunk'  
gana: 'marijuana'  
yama? 'a betel nut mixture'

J. Society

1. relatives

toha: 'paternal and maternal elder  
brother or sister'  
coco? 'niece, nephew, grandson,  
grand-daughter'  
?ibu:m 'paternal and maternal  
grandmother'  
?eba:p 'paternal and maternal  
grandfather'  
?enog 'mother'  
?apog 'father'  
?aka? 'elder brother or sister'  
?ana:t 'son or daughter'(see p. 12)  
?uy ?aka? 'brother-sister'  
bi?asy 'elder brother, elder  
brother-in-law'  
ri: 'paternal and maternal  
younger brother'  
ratoy 'son or daughter-in-law'  
wa? 'paternal and maternal  
younger sister'  
lu?uy 'younger brother or sister'  
lu<sup>o</sup> 'elder sister, elder sister-  
in-law'  
2. pronouns  
ci: 'I'(first person singular)

<u>Food</u>	kədok	'matches'	
<u>food preparation</u>	ʔapuy	'a fire'	
ai <sup>ə</sup> ŋ	'to toast'	balaʔ	'a flame'
ɤam	'to pickle'	dapan	'a fire-place'
wi:	'to stir'	sumu:	'a lamp mantle'
h <sup>ə</sup> u	'to fry'	maʔi <sup>ə</sup> ŋ	'to toast'
do:t	'to cook'	maʔum	'to burn'
no:k	'to pound' (see p. 17)	mulu:n	'a kind of wood used as firewood'
h <sup>ə</sup> in	'to stir'	memo:n	'(of a fire) to die out' (see p. 19)
uh	'to boil' (see p. 3)	nepon	'to light a fire'
<u>utensils</u>		nene:	'(of oneself) to warm'
ek	'a pot' (see p. 3)	nəlot	'to light a fire in an ar
oy	'a pestle'	ŋayam	'to extinguish'
ak	'a board flat spoon used to fry, spatula'	yamoŋ	'a torch'
ɤok	'a seive'		
oy	'(of a pot) a lid'	4. <u>foods</u>	
a:n	'a tray'	pepeh	'shredded rice grain'
ŋ	'a mortar'	co:n	'rice'
oy	'a spoon'	kak <sup>hə</sup> i <sup>p</sup>	'crisp pork fat left aft being fried for lard'
<u>fire</u>		kəte:p	'crisp scorched rice'
a:	'a lamp'	soba:y	'curry'
a:	'to burn' (see p. 33)		
ŋ	'firewood'	5. <u>food ingredients</u>	
oy	'ashes'	kət <sup>hə</sup> i <sup>n</sup>	'onion, garlic' (see p. 4)
oy	'smoke'	bacan	'fishpaste'
aŋ	'charcoal'		

cuti 'a magician'  
caya: 'to believe (in God)'  
katoy 'a ghost'  
p<sup>h</sup>ilu' 'a kind of ghost'  
k<sup>h</sup>omost 'a black magic medicine'  
jin 'a water ghost (the most harmful one)'  
senost 'a kind of ghost'  
mali: 'to vow'  
maga: t 'spirit, soul'  
mogah 'to be proof against weapons'  
malop? 'to frighten'  
maloh 'to date'  
nawa' 'spirit'  
lobŭv 'the loken spirit pests and houses'  
yinar 'a black magician'

3. recreations

tŭy 'a kind of game'  
?oyaq 'a movie'  
dama: 'a celebration, a festivity'  
niya? 'to dance'  
mala y 'to go on a trip, to wander'  
gacag 'a time of amusement'

4. music and musical instruments

epi: 'a flute'  
bana: 'a drum'  
gatiq 'a fiddle, a violin'

yi?uŷ 'a radio'

yine 'to sing'

1. Wealth and Possession

1. house

petak 'a room'  
petaw 'a door'  
tikap 'a window'  
teha:n 'a post'  
to? 'a key'  
katiŷ 'a chair'  
kamun 'a mosquito net'  
kat<sup>h</sup>um 'a hut'  
(labusk) kelo:n 'ground'  
?omak 'a house'  
k<sup>h</sup>ata:n 'a roof'  
biliŷ? 'a room'

dilun 'the area around the house'

finiq 'a fence'

asin 'a ladder'

lak 'a post'

luc<sup>h</sup>a:n 'a balcony, a platform'

2. commerce, wealth, poor

capa? 'poor'

taŋ 'money'

?utŭq 'a benefit, a tax'

?ugi: 'to lose'



nam	'six'	qahan	'much, many'
luju:k	'seven'	soj	'enough'
waloy	'eight'	na?ist	'only, alone'
sewa'y	'nine'	macar (nacim)	'many kinds'
cəpoh	'ten'	ne	'very' (see p. 33)
*cəpoh cə:t	'eleven'	qabat	'much, many'
t <sup>h</sup> əwa? poh	'twenty'	liŋ	'very'
t <sup>h</sup> əwa? poh cə:t	'twenty one'	lapəh	'to have no more (used with /kətoy/ as /kətoy lapəh/-/kətoy/ ca occur by itself, but not /lapəh/ )'
lato:	'hundred'	li <sup>o</sup>	'more'
p <sup>h</sup> an	'thousand'	yəh	'only (used with /p <sup>h</sup> ay/ and /na?i:t/ as /p <sup>h</sup> ay...yah, na?i: ...yah//yah/ may occur by itself but normally it occurs with /p <sup>h</sup> ay or na?i:t/'
mi:n	'ten thousand'		
lomu:	'a cardinal number marker'		
1.2 <u>amount</u>			
cənuk	'full'		
puŋ	'to exceed, to be in excess of'		
tip <sup>h</sup> uŋ	'all'		
tamah	'to add, to increase'		
tuŋ	'very, more than'		
kətoy	'to have no more'	2. <u>size and shape</u>	
?ataj	'about'	pə?i t	'narrow'
?abi?	'a few, a little'	talun	'straight'
p <sup>h</sup> ay	'only'	kəlum	'round'
t <sup>h</sup> im	'to the extent of, how (far, etc.)'	?ada?	'big, large'
t <sup>h</sup> on	'every (of things and places)'	bəbək	'low, short' (see p. 31)
k <sup>h</sup> əlu:p	'whole, entire, complete'	baluy	'short'
ba:	'very'	dətaħ	'long'
		cəyũn	'tall, high'
		səgi:	'an edge'



adi:	'rich'	senan	'(of female) to cover c
le?	'to owe(money)'		body up to the breasts
ŋ	'money'	sapu? ŋan	'a handkerchief'
pa:n	'to compensate'	sosi:n	'a comb with fine teeth
cap	'to borrow'		straightening the hair
loy	'to buy'		take out the lice'
leh	'to exchange'	sone:p	'a type of female's hair
ouŋ	'to pledge'		ornament'
hask	'to deposit, to entrust'	sobaŋ	'an earring'(see p. 6)
huy	'to sell'	sola'y	'a comb'
<u>clothing and ornaments</u>		məpa:t	kip <sup>h</sup> in 'hair-cream'
ca?	'rags'	lubi'	'to iron'
pin	'a silver plate worn by small child'	locok	'a boy's cover'
min	'a pair of glass'(see p. 23)	lu <sup>ə</sup> t	'a girl's cover'
wat	'cloth'	yole:n	'a pearl'
ciŋ	'(of clothes) a button'	<u>M. Descriptive</u>	
kiŋ	'a pair of trousers'	<u>1. numeral and amount</u>	
su:t	'a pair of shoes'	<u>1.1 numeral</u>	
ce:n	'a ring'	k <sup>h</sup> in	'half'
way tatap	'a belt'	ʔa:	'one'(used in indicatin
amu <sup>ə</sup> k	'a hat'		the number of things or per
la:ŋ	'a bracelet'	sə?	'one'(used in counting)
lɿ?	'a female's skirt somewhat like	t <sup>h</sup> əwa?	'two'
	a tube skirt'	toloy	'three'
ji:	'a robe'	pə't	'four'
ŋan	'(of male) a bathing cloth'	lema?	'five'

kobay	'a quiet person'	ni	'this'
kolen	'tall and thin'	narort	'far'
koloh	'thin'	nu:	'that'
p <sup>h</sup> ot <sup>h</sup> aw	'old'	icbusk	'down, under, below'
baba:k	'short' (see p. 29)	losok	'side, sideways'
butat	'fat'	li <sup>h</sup> p	'to be closed to something'
bujan	'young(man)'	lu: <sup>o</sup> k	'between'
dala?	'young(woman), unmarried (woman)'	6. <u>weight, measures and units</u>	
lasi:	'beautiful' (see p. 30)	colo:k	'a measurement of length from breastbone to finger tip'
lomak	'fat' (see p. 30)	cocok	'a cluster, a string of (fish, etc.)'
5. <u>demonstrative, placement, distance</u>		kilo:	'a kilogram'
tora:k	'middle'	c <sup>h</sup> a?	'a money unit'
tup	'there'	ba:t	'a money unit'
to	'thither'	dopa?	'a linear measure equivalent to two metres'
?idi:	'here'	sogain	'a span'
?idup	'there'	mac <sup>h</sup> an	'to weigh'
?asiq	'other'	muwat	'to measure'
?ap <sup>h</sup> i:	'(of place) other'	lila:	'a yard'
?ujun	'at the end of something'	N. <u>grammatical elements</u>	
t <sup>h</sup> e?	'a place'	1. <u>collective nouns and classifiers</u>	
x <sup>h</sup> iim	'beside'	potog	'(of wood) a piece, a part'
data:	'on, above'	pokon	'a classifier for tree'
dani?	'near' (see p. 4)		
dalan	'in, inside, deep'		
sesuy	'beside'		

'small'	səgeh	'(of a house) to be silent, quiet'
'thin'	səloy	'dry'
'fat' (see p. 31)	səli <sup>ə</sup> p	'quiet'
<u>color, state and surface conditions</u>		
'(of meat) to become tender'	mahi <sup>ə</sup> ŋ	'a deposit left after drying'
'white'	məni:t	'slowly'
'to rot'	məla:ŋ	'(of a sea) calm'
'clear'	mələk	'(of a sea) calm (sometimes used as /məla:ŋ mələk/ )'
'thick'	mələ:k	'to become tender'
'equal'	ŋəya:y	'loud'
'quickly'	ŋomo:ŋ	'green, blue'
'dirty'	liyət	'thick, condensed'
'hard, difficult'	lebo:t	'to become tender'
'black'	lap <sup>h</sup> iŋ	'brown' (see p. 25)
'disorderly, untidy'	la <sup>?</sup> i <sup>?</sup>	'absolutely dark'
'hard'	lac <sup>h</sup> a:t	'to be even, level, equal'
'new'	labu:	'(of seeing) blurred' (see p. 20)
'crisp'	lar <sup>h</sup> a:t	'color'
'yellow'	lasi:	'beautiful' (see p. 31)
'extremely dark (used with /kəman/ 'night' as /kəman <sup>?</sup> ewe:k/ )'	laya:t	'uneven'
'(of time) long, late'	ləbo:t	'soft' (see p. 12)
'heavy'	legay	'slowly'
'tight'	ya:k	'tuff'
'(of sand) crude'	<u>4. man surface conditions</u>	
'having a neglected appearance'	tuka <sup>?</sup>	'old'



w	'a classifier for house'	ka?	'a pre-verb particle' (see p. 3)
ʔi <sup>o</sup> ŋ	'a group'	kəlay yah	'just' -an aspect denote an immediate past, that very moment'
tum	'a classifier for flower'		
i:n	'a classifier for cloth'		
u:ŋ	'(of fish) a school, a flock'	k <sup>h</sup> uy	'used to - a modal'
əluʔŋ	'(of wood) a stick'	ha:n	'dare - a modal'
ko:n	'a piece'	mosa:	'to make oneself to do something - a modal'
en	'a group'		
p...	'a classifier for book'	moy	'get - a modal' (see p. 33)
lat	'a classifier for objects-animals'	na?	'1. will-an aspect denotes futurity of an action'
ʔ	'a classifier for one person'		'2. don't-used in an imperative clause'
luy	'a classifier for human being'		
pi <sup>o</sup> ŋ	'a slice, a part'	lakaw	'go-used as a pre-verb' (see p. 16)
:	'a classifier for banana'		
m	'a classifier for boat'	yaw	'a passive marker' (see p. 21)
puk	'a clump'		

interrogative words

ca: (aw)	'who, whom'
no: (oŋ)	'what'
p <sup>h</sup> i:n	'when'
im ta:	'how far'
u:m	'how much, how many'
ta: (am)	'where'
ʔ ʔano:	'why'

Pre-verb elements

puŋ '-ing=an aspect denotes continuity of an action'

4. Post-verb elements

ka?	'already = an aspect used in expressing completion of an action' (see p.33 and above)
kan	'a negative particle used in negating 'to be' and noun phrase'
c <sup>h</sup> a'ŋ	'can - a modal'

hak 'a negative particle'

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Asmah Haji Omar. "The Suluk Language of Samporna." The Brunei Museum Journal, 1979. Vol. 4.
- Bernatizik, H. A. The Spirits of Yellow Leaves.
- Costello, Nancy A. Katu Vocabulary. Vietnam, 1971.
- Court, Christopher. "A Fleeting Encounter with the Moken (The Sea Gypsies) in Southern Thailand : Some Linguistic and General Notes." Journal of the Siam Society, January, 1971. Vol. 59.
- Hogan, David W. "Men of the Sea : Coastal Tribes of South Thailand's West Coast." Journal of the Siam Society, January, 1972. Vol. 60.
- Hornby, A. S. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English, Third Edition. London : Oxford University Press, 1974.
- Hyman, Larry M. Phonology Theory and Analysis. New York : Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1975.
- Lebar, Frank M., Gerald Mickey, and John Musgrave. Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven : Human Relations Area Files Press, 1964.
- Lewis, M. Blanche. Moken Texts and Word - List (A Provisional Interpretation). Great Britain : Cambridge University Press, 1960.
- Luce, G. H., and Shin Bohmu B. A. "Old Mon and Austroasiatic." Bulletin of the Burma Historical Commission, 1961. Vol. 11.

'very' (see page 207)  
'gas' 'flowers' (see page 275)

INSTITUTE OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE  
FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT LIBRARY

- Memas, Payau. 'Description of Chaobon (nahkur) - An Austro-asiatic Language in Thailand. Unpublished M.A. Thesis. Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1974.
- Miller, Jeanne and Helen. Language Data. Asian - Pacific Series, Number 9. Mamanwa Grammar. Manila : Marshburn Press, 1976.
- Panupong, Wichin. Inter - Sentence Relations in Modern Conversational Thai. Bangkok - Siva Phorn Limited Partnership, 1970.
- Saengmani, Amon. Phonology of the Urak Lawoi' Language : Adang Island. Unpublished M.A. Thesis. Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1979.
- Seidenfaden, Major Erik. 'The Thai Peoples.' Journal of the Siam Society, 1967.
- Setthaputra, So. New Model Thai - English Dictionary. Bangkok - Thai Watanaphanit Press, 1977.
- Shelton, Joanne. Language Data. Asian - Pacific Series, Number 9. Notes on Balangao Grammar. Papua New Guinea : the S.I.L. Printing Department, 1976.
- Sumarin, William J. Field Linguistics. New York : Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967.
- White, W.G. An Introduction to the Mawken Language, Toungoo, 1911.
- White, W.G. The Sea Gypsies of Malaya. London : Seeley Service & Co. Limited, Ltd., 1922.
- ประเทือง เครือหงส์. ขวาน้ำ (ชาวทะเล) ในประเทศไทย กรุงเทพฯ : สำนักพิมพ์บรรณกิจ, ๒๕๑๘.







INSTITUTE OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE  
FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT LIBRARY

- Mamasas, Payau. 'Description of Chaoben (nahkur) - An Austro-asiatic Language in Thailand. Unpublished M.A. Thesis. Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1974.
- Miller, Jeanne and Helen. Language Data. Asian - Pacific Series, Number 8. Mamruwa Grammar. Manila : Marshburn Press, 1976.
- Panupong, Vichin. Inter - Sentence Relations in Modern Conversational Thai. Bangkok - Siva Phorn Limited Partnership, 1970.
- Saengmani, Anon. Phonology of the Uruk Lawoi' Language : Adang Island. Unpublished M.A. Thesis. Faculty of Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1979.
- Seidenfaden, Major Erik. 'The Thai Peoples.' Journal of the Siam Society, 1967.
- Setthaputra, So. New Model Thai - English Dictionary. Bangkok - Thai Wattanaphanit Press, 1977.
- Shclter, Joanne. Language Data. Asian - Pacific Series, Number 9. Notes on Balangao Grammar. Papua New Guinea : the S.I.L. Printing Department, 1976.
- Sumarin, William J. Field Linguistics. New York : Holt, Rinchart and Winston, 1967.
- White, W.G. An Introduction to the Mawken Language, Toungoo, 1911.
- White, W.G. The Sea Gypsies of Malaya. London : Seelcy Service & Co. Limited, Ld., 1922.
- ประเทือง เครือหงส์. ขวาน้ำ (ชาวทะเล) ในประเทศไทย กรุงเทพฯ : สำนักพิมพ์บรรณกิจ, ๒๕๑๕.

